

Draft Comparative Effectiveness Review

Number xx

Imaging Tests for the Staging of Colorectal Cancer

Prepared for:

Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
540 Gaither Road
Rockville, MD 20850
www.ahrq.gov

This information is distributed solely for the purposes of predissemination peer review. It has not been formally disseminated by the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent an Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality or Department of Health and Human Services (AHRQ) determination or policy.

Contract No. xxx-xx-xxxx

Prepared by:

Investigators:

AHRQ Publication No. xx-EHCxxx
<Month Year>

This report is based on research conducted by an Evidence-based Practice Center (EPC) under contract to the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ), Rockville, MD (Contract No. xxx-xxxx-xxxx). The findings and conclusions in this document are those of the authors, who are responsible for its contents; the findings and conclusions do not necessarily represent the views of AHRQ. Therefore, no statement in this report should be construed as an official position of AHRQ or of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

The information in this report is intended to help health care decisionmakers—patients and clinicians, health system leaders, and policymakers, among others—make well informed decisions and thereby improve the quality of health care services. This report is not intended to be a substitute for the application of clinical judgment. Anyone who makes decisions concerning the provision of clinical care should consider this report in the same way as any medical reference and in conjunction with all other pertinent information, i.e., in the context of available resources and circumstances presented by individual patients.

This report may be used, in whole or in part, as the basis for development of clinical practice guidelines and other quality enhancement tools, or as a basis for reimbursement and coverage policies. AHRQ or U.S. Department of Health and Human Services endorsement of such derivative products may not be stated or implied.

This report may periodically be assessed for the urgency to update. If an assessment is done, the resulting surveillance report describing the methodology and findings will be found on the Effective Health Care Program Web site at: www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov. Search on the title of the report.

This document is in the public domain and may be used and reprinted without special permission. Citation of the source is appreciated.

Persons using assistive technology may not be able to fully access information in this report. For assistance contact EffectiveHealthCare@ahrq.hhs.gov.

None of the investigators has any affiliations or financial involvement that conflicts with the material presented in this report.
--

Suggested citation: <Authors>. <Topic in Title Caps>. Evidence Report/Technology Assessment No. <#>. (Prepared by the <EPC Name> Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. <##>.) AHRQ Publication No. XX-EHCXXX-EF. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. <Month Year>. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov.

Preface

The Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ), through its Evidence-based Practice Centers (EPCs), sponsors the development of systematic reviews to assist public- and private-sector organizations in their efforts to improve the quality of health care in the United States. These reviews provide comprehensive, science-based information on common, costly medical conditions, and new health care technologies and strategies.

Systematic reviews are the building blocks underlying evidence-based practice; they focus attention on the strength and limits of evidence from research studies about the effectiveness and safety of a clinical intervention. In the context of developing recommendations for practice, systematic reviews can help clarify whether assertions about the value of the intervention are based on strong evidence from clinical studies. For more information about AHRQ EPC systematic reviews, see www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reference/purpose.cfm

AHRQ expects that these systematic reviews will be helpful to health plans, providers, purchasers, government programs, and the health care system as a whole. Transparency and stakeholder input are essential to the Effective Health Care Program. Please visit the Web site (www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov) to see draft research questions and reports or to join an e-mail list to learn about new program products and opportunities for input.

We welcome comments on this systematic review. They may be sent by mail to the Task Order Officer named below at: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, 540 Gaither Road, Rockville, MD 20850, or by email to epc@ahrq.hhs.gov.

Richard Kronick, Ph.D.
Director
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

Stephanie Chang, M.D., M.P.H.
Director
Evidence-based Practice Program
Center for Outcomes and Evidence
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

Jean Slutsky, P.A., M.S.P.H.
Director, Center for Outcomes and Evidence
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

Nahed El-Kassar, M.D., Ph.D.
Task Order Officer
Center for Outcomes and Evidence
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality

Investigators

To be added to final report

Acknowledgments

To be added to final report

Technical Expert Panel

In designing the study questions and methodology at the outset of this report, the EPC consulted several technical and content experts. Broad expertise and perspectives were sought. Divergent and conflicted opinions are common and perceived as healthy scientific discourse that results in a thoughtful, relevant systematic review. Therefore, in the end, study questions, design, methodologic approaches, and/or conclusions do not necessarily represent the views of individual technical and content experts.

Technical Experts must disclose any financial conflicts of interest greater than \$10,000 and any other relevant business or professional conflicts of interest. Because of their unique clinical or content expertise, individuals with potential conflicts may be retained. The TOO and the EPC work to balance, manage, or mitigate any potential conflicts of interest identified.

The list of Technical Experts who participated in developing this report follows:

To be added to final report

Peer Reviewers

Prior to publication of the final evidence report, EPCs sought input from independent Peer Reviewers without financial conflicts of interest. However, the conclusions and synthesis of the scientific literature presented in this report does not necessarily represent the views of individual reviewers.

Peer Reviewers must disclose any financial conflicts of interest greater than \$10,000 and any other relevant business or professional conflicts of interest. Because of their unique clinical or content expertise, individuals with potential non-financial conflicts may be retained. The TOO and the EPC work to balance, manage, or mitigate any potential non-financial conflicts of interest identified.

The list of Peer Reviewers follows:

To be added to final report

Imaging Tests for the Staging of Colorectal Cancer: Comparative Effectiveness

Structured Abstract

Objectives. Synthesize the available information on the use of imaging for staging colorectal cancer.

Data sources. We searched EMBASE, MEDLINE, PubMed, and The Cochrane Library for the period 1980 through March 2013 for published, English-language, full-length articles on using endoscopic rectal ultrasound (ERUS), computed tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and positron emission tomography (PET)/CT for staging colorectal cancer. The searches identified 4,162 citations; after screening against the inclusion criteria, a total of 6 systematic reviews and 64 primary comparative studies were included.

Methods. We abstracted data from the included studies and constructed evidence tables. Where possible, we pooled the data using bivariate mixed-effects binomial regression models (for diagnostic accuracy outcomes), or using random-effects meta-analysis (for under- and overstaging and under- and over-treatment outcomes). We rated the risk of bias of individual studies using internal validity instruments, and graded the overall strength of evidence of conclusions using four domains (risk of bias, consistency, precision, directness).

Results. For preoperative rectal cancer T (tumor) staging, ERUS is less likely than CT to incorrectly stage (relative risk [RR]=0.58; 95% CI, 0.48 to 0.69), less likely to understage (RR=0.65; 95% CI, 0.42 to 0.10), and less likely to overstage (RR=0.55; 95% CI, 0.36 to 0.85), and strength of evidence low. MRI is also more accurate than CT for preoperative rectal cancer T staging, and strength of evidence low. For preoperative rectal cancer T staging, there is no significant difference in accuracy between MRI and ERUS, strength of evidence low. However, using MRI instead of ERUS for patient management decisions is less likely to lead to undertreatment (RR=0.38; 95% CI, 0.21 to 0.68), and strength of evidence low. For preoperative rectal cancer N (lymph node) staging, there was no significant difference in accuracy across CT, MRI, or ERUS, and strength of evidence low. MRI is more sensitive than CT for detecting colorectal liver metastases (RR=1.1, 95% CI, 1.0 to 1.2), and strength of evidence is moderate. There is no significant difference in accuracy across MRI, CT, or ERUS for interim rectal T restaging, and strength of evidence low.

Conclusions. Low strength of evidence suggests MRI is the preferred modality for preoperative rectal cancer T staging. Moderate strength of evidence suggests MRI is the preferred modality for detecting colorectal liver metastases. Low strength of evidence suggests that CT, MRI, and ERUS are all equally inaccurate for rectal cancer N staging and interim rectal cancer T restaging. There was insufficient evidence to come to any evidence-based conclusions about the use of PET/CT for colorectal cancer staging.

Contents

Executive Summary	ES-1
Background	ES-1
Scope and Key Questions	ES-2
Methods	ES-4
Results	ES-7
Discussion	ES-16
Executive Summary Reference List.....	ES-20
Introduction	1
Background	1
Scope and Key Questions	1
Organization of This Report	5
Methods.....	6
Topic Development.....	6
Search Strategy	6
Study Selection	6
Data Abstraction	9
Study Quality Evaluation	9
Strength of Evidence Grading.....	10
Applicability	10
Data Analysis and Synthesis.....	11
Peer Review and Publication	11
Results	12
Introduction.....	12
Results of Literature Searches	12
Test Performance of Imaging Modalities for Pretreatment Staging	14
Comparative Test Performance of Imaging Modalities for Pretreatment Staging	21
Comparative and Additive Impact of Imaging Modalities on Stage Reclassification and Management.....	29
Comparative and Additive Impact of Imaging Modalities on Clinical Outcomes	30
Adverse Effects Associated With Imaging Techniques.....	30
Factors Affecting Accuracy	36
Comparative Test Performance of Imaging Modalities for Restaging After Initial Treatment	39
Comparative and Additive Impact of Imaging Modalities on Stage Reclassification and Management.....	43
Comparative and Additive Impact of Imaging Modalities on Clinical Outcomes	43
Adverse Effects Associated With Imaging Techniques.....	44
Factors Affecting Accuracy	44
Conclusions for Key Question 2	44
Discussion.....	46
Key Findings and Strength of Evidence	46
Findings in Relationship to What is Already Known	48
Implications for Clinical and Policy Decisionmaking	50
Applicability	52
Limitations of the Comparative Effectiveness Review Process	52
Conclusions	53

References	54
Abbreviations & Acronyms	68
Glossary of Selected Terms	69

Tables

Table 1. Tumor-Node-Metastasis (TNM) definitions for colorectal cancer	3
Table 2. Dukes system	4
Table 3. Modified Astler-Coller system	4
Table 4. Taxonomic and prognostic groups based on the AJCC, Dukes, and Modified Astler-Coller staging systems	4
Table 5. Summary of existing guidelines for staging colorectal cancer	9
Table 6. Included systematic reviews addressing accuracy of ERUS, MRI, CT, or PET/CT ..	15
Table 7. Results from included systematic reviews for endoscopic ultrasound	18
Table 8. Results from included systematic reviews for computed tomography	19
Table 9. Results from included systematic reviews for MRI.....	20
Table 10. Results from included systematic reviews of PET/CT	20
Table 11. Results from included primary studies for PET/CT	21
Table 12. Preoperative rectal T staging	22
Table 13. Summary results for primary preoperative rectal T staging	23
Table 14. Preoperative rectal nodal staging	24
Table 15. Summary results for rectal N staging.....	25
Table 16. MRI overstaging inconsistency across studies factors.....	26
Table 17. Preoperative colorectal M staging	28
Table 18. Pooled random-effects analyses preoperative colorectal M staging (per lesion basis)	28
Table 19. Accuracy of imaging tests as reported by recent systematic reviews	38
Table 20. Interim rectal T restaging	40
Table 21. Interim rectal N restaging	41
Table 22. Details of studies of interim rectal N restaging	42
Table 23. Interim colorectal M restaging	43
Table 24. Accuracy of imaging tests in isolation as reported by recent systematic reviews	46
Table 25. Summary of major conclusions	47

Figures

Figure 1. Analytical framework of colorectal cancer staging review	4
Figure 2. Study flow diagram	13
Figure 3. Selected study quality items for rectal T staging evidence base	39
Figure 4. Selected study quality items for interim restaging evidence base	45

Appendixes

Appendix A. Search Strategy
Appendix B. Full-Length Review of Excluded Studies
Appendix C. Evidence Tables
Appendix D. Analysis

Executive Summary

Background

Colorectal Cancer

In the United States, each year colon cancer is diagnosed in approximately 100,000 patients and rectal cancer is diagnosed in another 50,000.¹ It most commonly affects older adults, with 90 percent of cases diagnosed in individuals older than 50 years.² Colorectal cancer is often fatal, with approximately 50,000 deaths attributed to it each year in the U.S.¹ As such, it is the third-most common type of cancer and also the third-most common cause of cancer-related death for both men and women. Colorectal cancer is also associated with high health care costs. It has been estimated to be the cancer site with the second-highest associated cost of care (second only to female breast cancer).^{3,4}

Colorectal cancers may be diagnosed during screening of asymptomatic individuals or after a person has developed symptoms. Colon cancer symptoms include abdominal discomfort, change in bowel habits, anemia, and weight loss. Rectal cancer symptoms include bleeding, diarrhea, and pain. The United States Preventive Services Task Force currently recommends screening for colorectal cancer using fecal occult blood testing, sigmoidoscopy, or colonoscopy, beginning at age 50 years and continuing until age 75 years.⁵ Diagnosis is usually established through histopathologic examination of tissue samples (obtained through fiber-optic colonoscopy or biopsy).

Staging

Once the diagnosis has been established, patients with colorectal cancer undergo testing to establish the extent of disease spread, known as clinical staging. Staging is used primarily to determine appropriate treatment strategies. It consists of assessing the status of the tumor in regards to various factors, such as depth of tumor invasion into the colorectal wall, fat and fascia involvement, status of circumferential resection margin, invasion into surrounding structures, involvement of local lymph nodes, and distant metastasis. Treatment options for colorectal cancer are very different depending on the stage of disease at diagnosis; for example, tumors confined to the rectal wall can be treated by local excision, but tumors that have progressed to involve the fascia and fat require more extensive surgical resection and may require neoadjuvant therapy. Stage is not the only determinant of treatment options—patient comorbidities and preferences and clinician and institution preferences are also used in decisionmaking. However, stage is the key determinant of the management strategy. Staging is also used to inform patient prognosis and identify patients at higher risk of relapse or cancer-related mortality.

For colorectal cancer there exists a widely accepted “TNM” staging system endorsed by the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC). The AJCC system aims to characterize the anatomic extent of colorectal cancer based on three tumor characteristics: the extent of tumor infiltration into the bowel wall (tumor stage, designated as “T”), the extent of local or regional lymph node spread (nodal stage, designated as “N”), and the presence of distant metastatic lesions (metastatic spread, designated as “M”).

Staging is performed at two distinct time points in the management of colorectal cancer. The first is immediately after diagnosis, before any treatment has been given. Imaging, clinical examination, and biomarker assessment are used to assign a stage, which is used to make

decisions about primary treatment and management. The second time point (interim restaging) applies only to patients who, on the basis of their primary staging, were treated with neoadjuvant chemotherapy or radiotherapy instead of by immediate surgery. Chemotherapy/radiotherapy affects the metabolism and structure of the tissues such that some forms of imaging may be less accurate for restaging than in the pretreatment setting. Also, the role of imaging at each of these two time points is very different, and for these two reasons they are addressed in separate key questions in this review.

Objectives of this Review

The primary objective of this review is to synthesize the available information on the use of imaging for staging. The availability of this information will assist clinicians in selecting protocols for staging, may reduce variability across treatment centers in staging protocols, and may improve patient outcomes. A secondary objective is to identify gaps in the evidence base, to inform future research needs.

Scope and Key Questions

The key questions are listed below:

Key Question 1: What is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques for pretreatment cancer staging in patients with primary and recurrent colorectal cancer?

- a. What is the test performance of the imaging techniques used (singly, in combination, or in a specific sequence) to stage colorectal cancer compared with a reference standard?
- b. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on intermediate outcomes, including stage reclassification and changes in therapeutic management?
- c. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on clinical outcomes?
- d. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with using imaging techniques, including harms of test-directed management?
- e. How is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques modified by the following factors:
 - i. Patient-level characteristics (e.g., age, sex, body mass index)
 - ii. Disease characteristics (e.g., tumor grade)
 - iii. Imaging technique or protocol characteristics (e.g., use of different tracers or contrast agents, radiation dose of the imaging modality, slice thickness, timing of contrast)

Key Question 2: What is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques for restaging cancer in patients with primary and recurrent colorectal cancer after initial treatment?

- a. What is the test performance of the imaging techniques used (singly, in combination, or in a specific sequence) to restage colorectal cancer compared with a reference standard?
- b. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on intermediate outcomes, including stage reclassification and changes in therapeutic management?
- c. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on clinical outcomes?
- d. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with using imaging techniques, including harms of test-directed management?
- e. How is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques modified by the following factors:

- i. Patient-level characteristics (e.g., age, sex, body mass index)
- ii. Disease characteristics (e.g., tumor grade)
- iii. Imaging technique or protocol characteristics (e.g., use of different tracers or contrast agents, radiation dose of the imaging modality, slice thickness, timing of contrast)

PICOTS

Populations

- Adult patients with an established diagnosis of primary colorectal cancer
- Adult patients with an established diagnosis of recurrent colorectal cancer

Interventions

Noninvasive imaging using the following tests (alone or in combination) for assessing the stage of colorectal cancer:

- Endoscopic rectal ultrasound (ERUS)
- Computed tomography (CT)
- Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
- Positron emission tomography combined with computerized tomography (PET/CT)

Reference Standards to Assess Test Performance

- Histopathological examination of tissue
- Intra-operative findings
- Clinical followup

Comparators

- Any direct comparisons of the imaging tests of interest
- Any direct comparisons of variations of any of the imaging tests of interest (example: diffusion-weighted MRI versus T2-weighted MRI)

Outcomes

- Test performance outcomes
 - Test performance (sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, under-, overstaging)
- Intermediate outcomes
 - Stage reclassification
 - Changes in therapeutic management
- Clinical outcomes
 - Overall mortality
 - Colorectal cancer–specific mortality
 - Quality of life and anxiety
 - Need for additional staging tests, including invasive procedures
 - Need for additional treatment, including surgery, radiotherapy, or chemotherapy
 - Resource use related to testing and treatment
- Adverse effects and harms
 - Harms of testing per se (e.g., radiation exposure)
 - Harms from test-directed treatments (e.g., overtreatment, undertreatment)

Timing

- Primary staging

- Interim restaging

Setting

Any setting will be considered.

Methods

Search Strategy

Medical Librarians in the Evidence-Based Practice Center (EPC) Information Center performed literature searches, following established systematic review protocols. We searched the following databases using controlled vocabulary and text words: EMBASE, MEDLINE, PubMed, and The Cochrane Library from 1980 through March 2013. The full search strategy is shown in Appendix A.

Literature screening was performed in duplicate using the database Distiller SR (Evidence Partners, Ottawa, Canada). Initially, we screened literature search results in duplicate for relevancy. We screened relevant abstracts again, in duplicate, against the inclusion and exclusion criteria. Studies that appeared to meet the inclusion criteria were retrieved in full, and we screened them again, in duplicate, against the inclusion and exclusion criteria. All disagreements were resolved by consensus discussion among the two original screeners and, if necessary, an additional third screener.

The literature searches will be updated during the peer review process, before finalization of the review.

Study Selection

Criteria for Inclusion and Exclusion of Studies in the Review

1. The article must have been published as a full length English-language peer-reviewed study. Abstracts and meeting presentations were excluded.
2. Single test performance. For questions about the performance of a single imaging test against a reference standard, we used a two-stage inclusion process. We first included only recent (2009 or later) high-quality systematic reviews. We included primary studies only if the evidence from systematic reviews was insufficient to support an estimate of test performance for a particular imaging test.
3. Comparative test performance. For questions about comparative test performance, we considered studies of any design—randomized, cross-sectional, case-control, or cohort—for inclusion. Both retrospective and prospective studies were considered for inclusion, but retrospective studies must have used consecutive/all enrollment or enrollment of a random sample of participants. Studies must have directly compared the tests to each other and also to a reference standard; all tests being compared must have been evaluated by the same reference standard.
4. Stage reclassification or clinical decision impact. For questions about stage reclassification or impact on clinician decisionmaking, cross-sectional, cohort, or prospective comparative (randomized or nonrandomized) studies were considered for inclusion.

5. Clinical outcomes. For questions about the impact of testing on patient-oriented clinical outcomes, we considered comparative studies (randomized or nonrandomized) for inclusion.
6. Harms. The adverse events and harms reported by any studies included to address any of the other questions were used to address questions about harms and adverse events. In addition, we searched specifically for reports of harms and adverse events associated with the use of each specific imaging modality, such as radiation exposure and reactions to contrast agents. Any study design, including modeling, was acceptable for inclusion for questions about harms.
7. Type of patient. To be included, the study must have reported data obtained from groups of patients in which at least 85 percent of the patients were from one of the four patient populations of interest. These populations are: (1) patients with newly diagnosed colorectal disease undergoing primary staging; (2) patients with newly diagnosed colorectal disease undergoing interim restaging; (3) patients with newly diagnosed recurrent colorectal disease undergoing primary staging; and (4) patients with newly diagnosed recurrent colorectal disease undergoing interim restaging.
8. Adults. Only studies of adult patients (older than 17 years of age) were considered for inclusion.
9. Obsolete technology. The Technical Expert Panel was consulted about which imaging technologies and variants of imaging technologies are obsolete and not relevant to clinical practice, and these were excluded. Likewise, experimental technologies and prototypes were excluded.
10. We included data from time points and outcomes reported from groups of patients with at least 10 patients with the condition of interest who represent at least 50 percent of the patients originally enrolled in the study.

Data Abstraction

We abstracted data using the database Distiller SR (Evidence Partners Incorporated, Ottawa, Canada). Data abstraction forms were constructed in Distiller and we extracted the data into these forms. Duplicate abstraction was used to ensure accuracy.

Elements that were abstracted include general study characteristics, patient characteristics, details of the imaging methodology, risk of bias items, and outcome data.

Study Quality Evaluation

We used internal validity rating instruments to evaluate the risk of bias of each individual study. The instruments are shown in Appendix D. Studies were rated as “low,” “medium,” or “high” risk of bias. The ratings were defined by selecting critical questions from a rating scale that must be answered as “yes.” We selected the critical questions for these ratings for this review after discussions with the Technical Expert Panel.

As suggest by the CER Methods Guide, systematic reviews used to address Key Questions 1a and 2a were evaluated for risk of bias with a modified AMSTAR instrument.⁶ The instrument is shown in Table C-3 in Appendix C. Systematic reviews were rated as either “high quality” or “not.” The rating was defined by selecting critical questions from the rating scale that must be answered as “yes.” The critical questions for these ratings for this review were selected after discussions with the Technical Expert Panel. Only high-quality systematic reviews were included to address Key Questions 1a and 2a.

Strength of Evidence Grading

We used a formal grading system that conforms with the CER Methods Guide recommendations on grading the strength of evidence.⁷⁻⁹

The overall strength of evidence supporting each major conclusion was graded as “high,” “moderate,” “low,” or “insufficient.” The grade was developed by considering four important domains: the risk of bias in the evidence base, the consistency of the findings, the precision of the results, and the directness of the evidence.

Publication bias was addressed by visual inspection of funnel and date of publication graphs, supplemented with information from the included systematic reviews.

Applicability

The applicability of the evidence involves four key aspects: patients, tests/interventions, comparisons, and settings. After discussions with the Technical Expert panel, we concluded that age and sex of patients is unlikely to affect the accuracy of staging, but other patient characteristics, such as race, obesity, genetic syndromes predisposing to colorectal cancer, and enrollment of populations with high rates of comorbid conditions could affect the applicability of study findings, particularly with regard to patient-oriented outcomes. After consulting with the Technical Expert panel, we addressed test and interventions and comparisons by excluding obsolete and experimental imaging tests from inclusion in the report.

Data Analysis and Synthesis

For questions addressing individual test performance (accuracy), we have drawn evidence from earlier systematic reviews. As recommended by the “Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews,” we have summarized all of the relevant high-quality reviews.⁶

For comparative questions, we synthesized the evidence from the primary studies themselves. We performed meta-analysis wherever appropriate and possible. Decisions about whether meta-analysis is appropriate were based on the judged clinical homogeneity of the different study populations, imaging and treatment protocols, and outcomes. When meta-analysis was not possible (because of limitations of reported data) or was judged to be inappropriate, the data were synthesized using a descriptive narrative review approach.

For studies of clinical outcomes and analyses of accuracy, over-, and understaging, we computed effect sizes (relative risks or odds ratios) and measures of variance using standard methods, and have performed DerSimonian and Laird random-effects meta-analysis using Comprehensive Meta-Analysis (CMA) software (Biostat Inc., Englewood, NJ).

For studies of test performance, we meta-analyzed the data reported by the studies using a bivariate mixed-effects binomial regression model as described by Harbord et al.¹⁰ All such analyses were computed by the STATA 10.1 statistical software package using the “metandi” command.¹¹ In cases where a bivariate binomial regression model cannot be fit we have meta-analyzed the diagnostic data using a random-effects model and the software package Meta-Disc (freeware developed by the Unit of Clinical Biostatistics, Ramón y Cajal Hospital, Madrid, Spain).¹²

We explored possible causes of heterogeneity with subgroup analysis. Covariates include population descriptors, tumor site and type, country and setting of care, variations in imaging technology, and publication date.

Peer Review and Publication

Peer reviewers are invited to provide written comments on the draft report based on their clinical, content, or methodologic expertise. Peer review comments on the preliminary draft of the report are considered by the EPC in preparation of the final draft of the report. The dispositions of the peer review comments are documented and will be published 3 months after the publication of the Evidence report.

Results

Evidence Base

The literature searches identified 4,162 citations. After review of the abstracts of these articles in duplicate, 3,965 were excluded. The most common reason for exclusion was lack of relevancy to the questions. Some of the excluded narrative reviews and patterns of care articles were used to inform the background section and the patterns of care section. In all, 197 articles were retrieved in full, 25 of which were thought to be systematic reviews and were screened against the systematic review inclusion criteria, and 172 that were thought to be clinical studies and were screened against the clinical study inclusion criteria. See the Methods section for lists of the inclusion criteria. After screening the articles in duplicate, we included 6 systematic reviews and 64 primary clinical studies. See Appendix B for a list of the excluded studies.

Key Question 1: What is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques for pretreatment cancer staging in patients with primary and recurrent colorectal cancer?

Key Question 1.a. What is the test performance of the imaging techniques used (singly, in combination, or in a specific sequence) to stage colorectal cancer compared with a reference standard?

Six recent (2009 or later) high-quality systematic reviews and 38 primary comparative studies met the inclusion criteria for this question. We compiled data from the recent, high-quality systematic reviews to estimate the accuracy of each individual imaging modality in isolation. These data are summarized in Table A. Because there were insufficient data on PET/CT from systematic reviews, we examined the studies of PET/CT included in this report to address the comparative questions to obtain an estimate of accuracy.

Table A. Accuracy of imaging tests as reported by recent systematic reviews

Staging	ERUS	CT	MRI	PET/CT
Rectal T	For identifying T1: Sensitivity: 87.8% Specificity: 75.8% For identifying T2: Sensitivity: 80.5% Specificity: 95.6% For identifying T3: Sensitivity: 96.4% Specificity: 90.6% For identifying T4: Sensitivity: 95.4% Specificity: 98.3%	For distinguishing T1/T2 from T3/T4: Sensitivity: 86% Specificity: 78%	For distinguishing T1/T2 from T3/T4: Sensitivity: 87% Specificity: 75% For identifying affected CRM: Sensitivity: 77% Specificity: 94%	Not reported
Rectal N	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 73.2% Specificity: 75.8%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 70% Specificity: 78%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 77% Specificity: 71%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 61% Specificity: 83%
Colorectal T	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Accuracy: 95.0%
Colorectal N	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 34.3% Specificity: 100%
Colorectal M	Not reported	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity 83.6%	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity: 88.2%	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity: 72% to 97.9%

CRM=Circumferential margin; CT=computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; M=metastases stage; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; N=nodal stage; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography; T=tumor stage.

To determine the comparative effectiveness of the different modalities, we examined studies that directly compared modalities to each other and verified the results with a reference standard (usually histopathology/ intraoperative findings).

We identified 23 studies of preoperative rectal T staging. Six studies compared MRI with ERUS, 13 compared CT with ERUS, three compared MRI with CT, and one study compared CT, MRI, and ERUS. If possible, we fit a bivariate mixed-effects binomial regression model to diagnostics accuracy data, and we performed random-effects meta-analysis on the measures of accuracy, over-, and understaging. The results of our calculations are shown in Table B.

Table B. Summary results for primary preoperative rectal T staging

Test Characteristics	MRI vs. ERUS	CT vs. ERUS
Sensitivity (95% CI) of T1/T2 vs. T3/T4	MRI: 88.9% (79.0% to 94.4%) ERUS: 88.0% (80.0% to 93.1%)	Not calculated
Specificity (95% CI) of T1/T2 vs. T3/T4	MRI: 85.3% (70.6% to 93.4%) ERUS: 85.6% (65.8% to 94.9%)	Not calculated
Accuracy: risk ratio of getting an incorrect result (95% CI)	1.2 (0.80 to 1.7)	0.58 (0.48 to 0.69)
Understaging risk ratio (95% CI)	1.5 (0.65 to 3.6)	0.65 (0.42 to 1.0)
Overstaging risk ratio (95% CI)	1.0 (0.53 to 1.9)	0.55 (0.36 to 0.85)
Favors	No statically significant difference	ERUS

CI=Confidence interval; CT=computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; T=tumor stage.

We identified 19 studies that reported data on rectal N staging. One study compared MRI with PET/CT, five compared MRI with ERUS, nine compared CT with ERUS, and four compared MRI with CT. If possible, we fit a bivariate mixed-effects binomial regression model to diagnostics accuracy data, and we performed random-effects meta-analysis on the measures of accuracy, over-, and understaging. The results of our calculations are shown in Table C.

Table C. Summary results for rectal N staging

Test Characteristics	MRI vs. ERUS	CT vs. ERUS	MRI vs. CT
Sensitivity (95% CI)	MRI: 49.5% (36.0% to 63.1%) ERUS: 53.0% (39.7% to 65.5%)	CT: 39.6% (28.1% to 52.4%) ERUS: 49.1% (34.9% to 63.5%)	Not calculated
Specificity (95% CI)	MRI: 69.7% (51.9% to 83.0%) ERUS: 73.7% (43.6% to 91.0%)	CT: 93.2% (58.8% to 99.2%) ERUS: 71.7% (56.2% to 83.4%)	Not calculated
Accuracy: risk ratio of getting an incorrect result (95% CI)	0.98 (0.65 to 1.21)	1.0 (0.85 to 1.25)	1.0 (0.51 to 2.1)
Understaging risk ratio (95% CI)	1.03 (0.65 to 1.64)	1.4 (0.80 to 2.30)	0.65 (0.38 to 1.1)
Overstaging risk ratio (95% CI)	0.81 (0.50 to 1.32)	1.0 (0.63 to 1.70)	0.61 (0.38 to 0.99)
Favors	Not statistically different	Not statistically different	MRI (overstaging)

CI=Confidence interval; CT=computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; N=nodal stage.

We identified nine studies of preoperative colorectal M staging. Four compared PET/CT with CT, and five compared MRI to CT. Where possible, we fit a bivariate mixed-effects binomial regression model to diagnostics accuracy data, and we performed random-effects meta-analysis on the measures of accuracy, over-, and understaging. The results of our calculations are shown in Table D.

Table D. Pooled random-effects analyses preoperative colorectal M staging (per lesion basis)

Measure	CT vs. MRI	PET/CT vs. CT
Sensitivity	Not calculated	CT: 83.6% (95% CI, 78.1% to 88.2%) PET/CT: 60.4% (95% CI, 53.7% to 66.9%)
Summary risk ratio for lesion detection rate	1.1 (95% CI, 1.0 to 1.2) p=0.049	Not calculated
I ²	12.4%	CT: 0.0% PET/CT: 95.1%
Favors	MRI	CT

CI=Confidence interval; CT=computed tomography; M=metastases stage; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography.

We identified only one study each of preoperative M staging (CT vs. ERUS), preoperative circumferential margin (CRM) status (MRI vs. CT), and colorectal T staging (CT vs. PET/CT).

We did not identify any studies of staging that enrolled patients who had only colon cancer (i.e., results not combined with those for patients who had rectal cancer) that met the inclusion criteria.

Key Question 1.b. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on intermediate outcomes, including stage reclassification and changes in therapeutic management?

We identified 7 primary comparative studies that addressed this question.

Two studies reported on patient management based on MRI or ERUS for preoperative rectal staging. Both studies used a similar design: for each patient, the investigators devised a theoretical treatment strategy based solely on MRI information, they devised another theoretical treatment strategy based solely on ERUS information, and then they used a third strategy based on clinical information, MRI, and ERUS data to actually treat the patient. The histopathology after surgery was used to define the “correct” treatment strategy that should have been used. We pooled the results from both studies in a random-effects meta-analysis. We analyzed the outcomes “correct treatment,” “undertreatment,” and “overtreatment.” All three analyses favored MRI as the more accurate modality for treatment planning, but only “undertreatment” reached statistical significance.

Two studies that met the inclusion criteria reported the impact of adding PET/CT results to CT results for preoperative staging of colorectal cancer. One study did not measure whether the changes were appropriate. The other study reported that adding PET/CT to CT results changed management for 17.5 percent of patients, but after treatment, surgery, and followup, results indicated that only half of the changed treatment plans were the appropriate choice.

Two studies that met the inclusion criteria reported the impact of adding ERUS information to CT results, and one study reported the impact of adding PET/CT to MRI and CT for preoperative staging of rectal cancer. However, none of these studies verified that the changes were appropriate.

Key Question 1.c. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on clinical outcomes?

We did not identify any studies that addressed this question.

Key Question 1.d. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with using imaging techniques, including harms of test-directed management?

To address this question, we abstracted data about harms reported by the included studies. We supplemented this information with information from narrative reviews and other sources (e.g., U.S. Food and Drug Administration [FDA] alerts). Additionally, we systematically searched for information on harms related to the various imaging modalities of interest (regardless of condition or disease state). Our search strategy is shown in Appendix A. Our searches identified 1,961 abstracts; after review of these abstracts, we selected 66 articles to review in full text, of which 32 were selected for inclusion. Our inclusion criteria for the supplemental harms searches were:

Articles must have been published in English and specifically focused on adverse events from ERUS, CT, MRI, PET/CT, any patient population or disease. Clinical studies had to be published in 2008 or later, and narrative reviews had to be published in 2012 or later.

Ultrasound is generally considered to be extremely safe. For colorectal imaging, an additional consideration is the fact that an endorectal probe is used; the probe is inserted into the rectum. Possible complications include perforation, bleeding, and pain. The majority of included studies did not report any complications; whether this means that none occurred is unclear. Six studies reported adverse events such as pain and minor rectal bleeding. No studies reported any cases of perforation.

The supplemental harms searches identified ERUS-related adverse events in 5 studies including more than 17,000 patients. Many of these adverse events were due to sedation-related complications; sedation is rarely necessary for staging colorectal cancer with ERUS. One retrospective review covering 7 years and thousands of procedures reported 42 serious adverse events occurred: perforation (1 out of 367 procedures), bleeding (1 out of 5,323 procedures), cardiovascular and respiratory (1 out of 10,647 procedures), and teeth trauma (1 out of 5,323 procedures). Fifteen of the patients died from their complications. However, this review pooled harms from all types of endoscopic ultrasound and endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography, so it is unclear if these rates apply to ERUS.

None of the included studies reported any adverse events related to CT or PET/CT. The supplemental harms searches identified reports of reactions to intravenous contrast agents. CT and PET/CT scans also expose the body to x-rays. A typical abdominal CT scan exposes the body to approximately 10 mSv of radiation, and a typical PET/CT scan exposes the body to 18 mSv.

Only two of the included studies reported adverse events due to MRI, and both were reports of patients refusing the procedure because of severe claustrophobia. The supplemental harms searches identified the possibility of adverse events due to intravenous contrast agents, such as allergic reactions and nephrogenic systemic fibrosis, a scleroderma-like, fibrosing condition that can be fatal.

Key Question 1.e. How is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques modified by the following factors:

- i. Patient-level characteristics (e.g., age, sex, body mass index)
- ii. Disease characteristics (e.g., tumor grade)
- iii. Imaging technique or protocol characteristics (e.g., use of different tracers or contrast agents, radiation dose of the imaging modality, slice thickness, timing of contrast)

We identified 16 primary comparative studies that addressed this question.

Nine studies reported factors affecting the accuracy of MRI for colorectal staging. Most of these studies reported on different factors; however, three studies reported that contrast-enhancement did not improve the accuracy of MRI for rectal T and N staging.

Five studies reported factors affecting the accuracy of ERUS for colorectal staging, and three studies reported factors affecting the accuracy of CT for colorectal staging, but they each reported on different factors.

Conclusions for Key Question 1

For rectal T staging, ERUS and MRI appear to not be statistically significantly different in accuracy, and both are more accurate than CT.

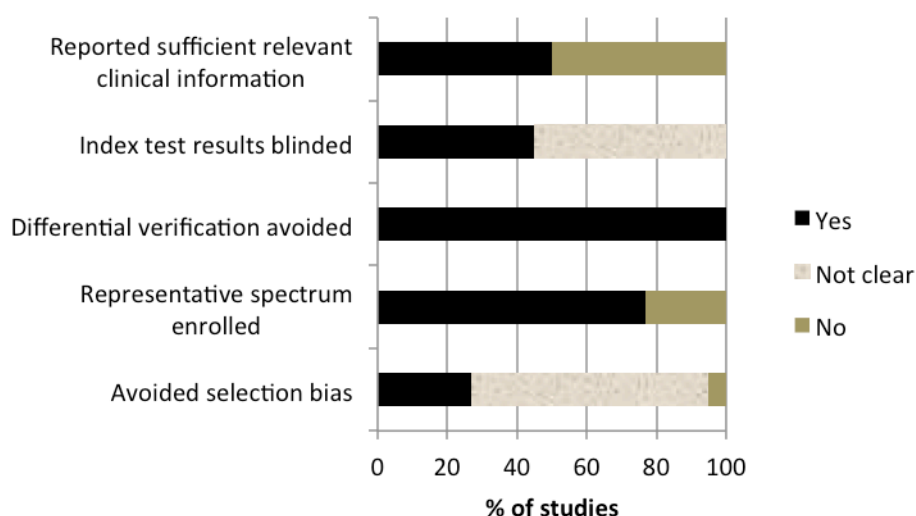
For rectal N staging, ERUS, MRI, and CT are not significantly different in accuracy, but they all have such low sensitivity for detecting affected lymph nodes that it may be fairer to say they are all equally inaccurate for rectal N staging.

For rectal staging overall, MRI may be superior to ERUS. One small meta-analysis of the impact of imaging on patient management found that using MRI was statistically significantly superior to the use of ERUS in avoiding undertreatment.

For detecting colorectal liver metastases, MRI is clearly superior to CT.

The evidence base is characterized by a lack of studies reporting patient-oriented outcomes. Six studies reported on the impact of imaging on patient management, but only three of these studies confirmed whether the change in management was appropriate. In general, the included studies only reported on diagnostic accuracy. They were all rated as either low or moderate risk of bias. The quality of the largest evidence base, rectal T staging, is shown graphically below in Figure A, as a representative example of the flaws in the evidence base.

Figure A. Selected study quality items for rectal T staging evidence base



Publication Bias

Puli et al. concluded that no evidence of publication bias existed in the ERUS literature in 2009; however, a systematic review published in 2005 (thus not included to address the key questions) concluded that “the performance of EUS [endoscopic ultrasound] in staging rectal cancer may be overestimated in the literature due to publication bias.”¹³ The review included 41 studies published between 1985 and 2003. The author, Harewood, performed visual analyses of funnel diagrams and other plots, demonstrating that there appeared to be few smaller studies that found lower accuracy rates and that the reported accuracy appeared to be declining over time. Studies published in the surgical literature reported higher accuracies than studies published in other types of journals.¹³

Puli also analyzed the reported accuracy of ERUS over time, and also found that the reported accuracy had declined significantly from the 1980s through 2000 and had stabilized or only declined slightly since then.¹⁴

Nielke et al. reported no evidence of publication bias for M staging with CT,¹⁵ but Dighe et al. reported that for N staging with CT there was evidence that smaller studies were reporting

higher accuracies (suggesting publication bias), and there was a nonsignificant trend showing the same result for T staging.¹⁶

Niekel et al. reported there was no evidence of publication bias in the MRI staging literature.¹⁵

There are too few studies for most of the evidence bases in this review to allow a statistical analysis of the possibility of publication bias. However, because of reports that the ERUS literature, in particular, may be affected by publication bias, we have prepared funnel plots for the two larger ERUS evidence bases and have also run a meta-regression against publication date. The funnel plots look fairly symmetrical and there does not appear to be any pattern by date in the ERUS-versus-CT evidence base; there may be a tendency to report higher accuracy in older studies in the MRI-versus-ERUS evidence base, but the number of studies in that evidence base is too small to allow us to reach any conclusion.

Key Question 2: What is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques for restaging cancer in patients with primary and recurrent colorectal cancer after initial treatment?

Key Question 2.a. What is the test performance of the imaging techniques used (singly, in combination, or in a specific sequence) to restage colorectal cancer compared with a reference standard?

We did not identify any recent (2009 or later) high-quality systematic reviews of interim restaging. Therefore, we searched for older high-quality systematic reviews of interim restaging. We did not identify any high-quality systematic reviews of interim restaging that met the inclusion criteria. We identified a total of nine primary comparative studies of interim restaging.

We identified four studies of interim rectal T staging. One study compared CT with MRI, one compared CT with ERUS, and two compared MRI, ERUS, and CT. Considering all of the evidence in a qualitative fashion, the evidence seems to consistently support the conclusion that there is no significant difference in accuracy across ERUS, CT, and MRI for interim rectal T staging.

We identified three studies of interim rectal N restaging. One study compared ERUS with CT, and two studies compared ERUS, CT and MRI. There were no statistically significant differences across the modalities, but there was a nonsignificant trend for ERUS to be more accurate than MRI and CT, and for MRI to be more accurate than CT.

We identified four studies of interim colorectal M restaging. Three compared MRI with CT, and one compared PET/CT with CT. We pooled the data reported by the three studies of MRI compared with CT for detecting liver metastases in a random-effects meta-analysis. The results indicated a nonsignificant trend towards MRI being more accurate in detecting colorectal liver metastases than CT.

No studies that met the inclusion criteria reported on interim colon cancer restaging separately (namely, without mixing rectal cancer cases into the enrolled group), and there also were no studies identified of interim colorectal T and N restaging, or interim rectal M restaging. We identified only one study of interim rectal CRM status.

Key Question 2.b. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on intermediate outcomes, including stage reclassification and changes in therapeutic management?

No studies that met the inclusion criteria addressed this question.

Key Question 2.c. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on clinical outcomes?

No studies that met the inclusion criteria addressed this question.

Key Question 2.d. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with using imaging techniques, including harms of test-directed management?

See the answer to Key Question 1d for harms associated with any use of these imaging tests.

Key Question 2.e. How is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques modified by the following factors:

- i. Patient-level characteristics (e.g., age, sex, body mass index)
- ii. Disease characteristics (e.g., tumor grade)
- iii. Imaging technique or protocol characteristics (e.g., use of different tracers or contrast agents, radiation dose of the imaging modality, slice thickness, timing of contrast)

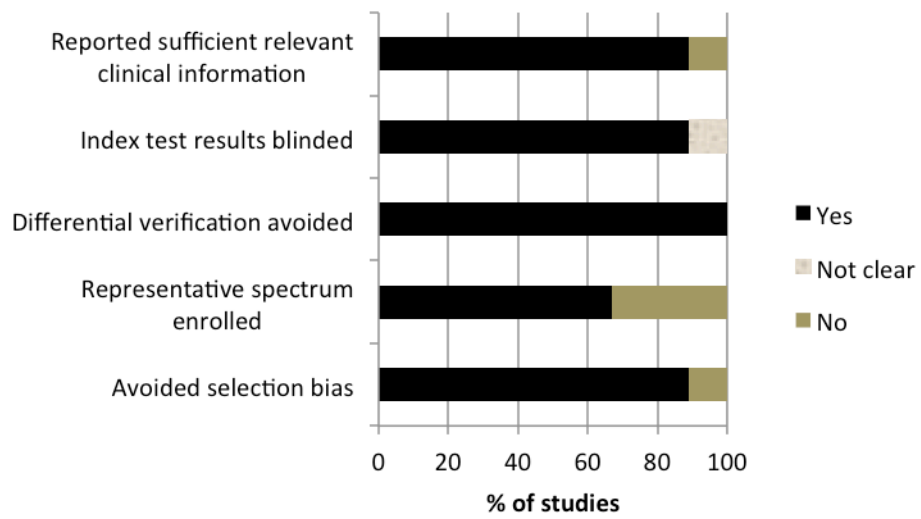
Only one study of MRI reported on factors affecting accuracy of interim restaging.

Conclusions for Key Question 2

We found that there was no significant difference in accuracy across ERUS, CT, and MRI for interim rectal T-staging, and that there was a nonsignificant trend for MRI to be more accurate than CT for detecting colorectal liver metastases during restaging.

The primary conclusion to be reached for Key Question 2 is that more research is needed. The evidence base is small and limited. Nine studies addressed Key Question 2. They were all rated as being at moderate or low risk of bias. The risk of bias rating is shown graphically in Figure B and in Table D-17 in Appendix D. There are too few studies to allow assessment of the possibility of publication bias using statistical methods.

Figure B. Selected study quality items for interim restaging evidence base



Discussion

Key Findings and Strength of Evidence

Our major conclusions about comparative effectiveness are listed in Table E along with the strength of evidence grade. For harms, in general all four imaging modalities appear to be reasonably safe. For ERUS, the most common adverse event appears to be pain and minor bleeding; in theory, the major adverse event of bowel perforation could occur, but none of the included studies reported such an event had ever occurred. Our supplementary harms searches found a paper reporting that perforations occur in 1 out of 367 procedures, but the authors pooled all types of endoscopic ultrasound together with endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography, so it is unclear if this rate applies to ERUS.¹⁷ Most other harms reported in association with ERUS were related to the use of sedation; sedation was almost never reported to have been used in the included studies for colorectal staging by ERUS.

Harms from CT include contrast agent reactions and radiation exposure. Many of the included studies did not use intravenous contrast, and there were limited data suggesting that using intravenous contrast does not improve the accuracy of CT for colorectal staging.

Harms from MRI appear to be limited to contrast agent reactions. Many of the included studies did not use intravenous contrast, and there are data suggesting that the use of intravenous contrast does not improve the accuracy of MRI for colorectal staging.

The major harm from PET/CT is radiation exposure. A single PET/CT examination exposes the patient to around 18 mSv. Some experts believe this is a significant exposure; however, in 2010, the Health Physics Society published a position statement recommending against quantitative estimates of health risks below an individual dose of 5 rem per year (approximately 50 mSv) or a lifetime dose of 10 rem in addition to natural background radiation.¹⁸ However, if a patient undergoes a PET/CT scan for staging, has surgical treatment, and then has regular CT scans for surveillance, the accumulated radiation dose could approach or exceed these limits.

Indirect harms of imaging primarily consist of harms related to incorrect treatment decisions based on inaccurate staging.

Table E. Summary of major conclusions

Conclusion Statement	Strength of Evidence
ERUS is more accurate (relative risk=0.58, 95% CI, 0.48 to 0.69), less likely to understage (relative risk=0.65, 95% CI, 0.42 to 1.0), and less likely to overstage (relative risk=0.55; 95% CI, 0.36 to 0.85) rectal cancer than CT in the preoperative T staging setting	Low
No significant difference exists in accuracy between MRI and ERUS for preoperative rectal T staging	Low
MRI is more accurate than CT for preoperative rectal T staging	Low
No significant difference exist in accuracy across CT, MRI, or ERUS for preoperative rectal N staging	Low
MRI is superior to CT in detecting colorectal liver metastases in the preoperative setting (relative risk=1.1; 95% CI, 1.0 to 1.2)	Moderate
No significant difference exists in accuracy across MRI, CT, or ERUS for rectal T staging in the interim restaging setting	Low
Using MRI for making patient management decisions is less likely to lead to undertreatment than using ERUS (relative risk=0.38; 95% CI, 0.21 to 0.68)	Low
Intravenously administered contrast agent does not improve the accuracy of MRI for preoperative rectal T and N staging	Low

CI=Confidence interval; CT=computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging;
N=nodal stage; T=tumor stage.

Table F. Accuracy of imaging tests in isolation as reported by recent systematic reviews

Staging	ERUS	CT	MRI	PET/CT
Rectal T	For identifying T1: Sensitivity: 87.8% Specificity: 75.8% For identifying T2: Sensitivity: 80.5% Specificity: 95.6% For identifying T3: Sensitivity: 96.4% Specificity: 90.6% For identifying T4: Sensitivity: 95.4% Specificity: 98.3%	For distinguishing T1/T2 from T3/T4: Sensitivity: 86% Specificity: 78%	For distinguishing T1/T2 from T3/T4: Sensitivity: 87% Specificity: 75% For identifying affected CRM: Sensitivity: 77% Specificity: 94%	Not reported
Rectal N	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 73.2% Specificity: 75.8%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 70% Specificity: 78%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 77% Specificity: 71%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 61% Specificity: 83%
Rectal M	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colon T	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colon N	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colon M	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colorectal T	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Accuracy: 95.0%
Colorectal N	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 34.3% Specificity: 100%
Colorectal M	Not reported	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity 83.6%	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity: 88.2%	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity: 72% to 97.9%

CRM=Circumferential margin; CT=computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; M=metastases stage; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; N=nodal stage; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography; T=tumor stage.

Limitations of the Evidence Base

The evidence base is quite limited. Very few studies reported on any outcomes other than staging accuracy. A few studies reported on how imaging modalities affected patient management. No studies reported on patient-oriented outcomes such as survival and quality of life. Many of the studies that reported on staging accuracy were quite small and poorly reported. The evidence base for Key Question 2, interim restaging, in particular, is very sparse even for staging accuracy outcomes.

Applicability

Judging the applicability of the results is difficult. The majority of studies reported very little information about patient characteristics. Most of the studies were set in university-based academic or teaching hospitals, which may limit the applicability of the results to community-based general hospitals. Another area of concern about applicability is the inclusion of many older studies that may have used technology that is now obsolete. During the topic refinement

process, experts agreed that using an arbitrary publication cut-off date would introduce bias, so our literature searches went back to 1980.

Research Gaps

There is insufficient information about measuring changes in management triggered by imaging and on patient-oriented outcomes downstream of staging, preferably in randomized controlled trials.

Studies of the impact of imaging on patient management decisions need to confirm that the changes in management were or were not appropriate; simply reporting that adding information from an imaging modality led to changes in management is insufficient information to be clinically useful.

There is practically no literature on interim restaging of any kind.

Studies using combinations of different imaging modalities are also in short supply, and may provide more clinically relevant results than studies that examine the accuracy of one imaging modality in isolation.

Conclusions

Low strength of evidence suggests MRI is the preferred modality for preoperative rectal cancer T staging. Moderate strength of evidence suggests MRI is the preferred modality for detecting colorectal liver metastases. Low strength of evidence suggests that CT, MRI, and ERUS are all equally inaccurate for rectal cancer N staging and interim rectal cancer T restaging. There was insufficient evidence to come to any evidence-based conclusions about the use of PET/CT for colorectal cancer staging.

Executive Summary Reference List

1. American Cancer Society (ACS). Cancer facts & figures 2012. Atlanta (GA): American Cancer Society (ACS); 2012. 65 p. Also available: <http://www.cancer.org/acs/groups/content/@epidemiologysurveillance/documents/document/acspe-031941.pdf>.
2. American Cancer Society (ACS). Colorectal cancer facts & figures 2011-2013. Atlanta (GA): American Cancer Society (ACS); 2011. 27 p. Also available: <http://www.cancer.org/acs/groups/content/@epidemiologysurveillance/documents/document/acspe-028323.pdf>.
3. Yabroff KR, Lund J, Kepka D, et al. Economic burden of cancer in the United States: estimates, projections, and future research. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*. 2011 Oct;20(10):2006-14. PMID: 21980008
4. Mariotto AB, Yabroff KR, Shao Y, et al. Projections of the cost of cancer care in the United States: 2010-2020. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2011 Jan 19;103(2):117-28. PMID: 21228314
5. Screening for colorectal cancer. [internet]. Rockville (MD): United States Preventive Task Force (USPSTF); 2009 Mar [accessed 2013 Jan 23]. [2 p]. Available: <http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/uspcolo.htm>.
6. White CM, Ip S, McPheeters M, et al. Using existing systematic reviews to replace de novo processes in conducting Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. In: *Methods guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ); 2009 Sep. Also available: <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/healthInfo.cfm?infotype=rr&ProcessID=60>. PMID: 21433402
7. Owens DK, Lohr KN, Atkins D, et al. Grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions- Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010 May;63(5):513-23. PMID: 19595577
8. Owens D, Lohr K, Atkins D, et al. Grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions. In: *Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ). Methods guide for comparative effectiveness reviews*. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ); 2009 Jul. Also available: http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/products/122/328/2009_0805_grading.pdf.
9. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ). *Methods guide for medical test reviews* [AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC017]. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ); 2012 Jun. 188 p. Also available: http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/products/246/558/Methods-Guide-for-Medical-Test-Reviews_Full-Guide_20120530.pdf.
10. Harbord RM, Deeks JJ, Egger M, et al. A unification of models for meta-analysis of diagnostic accuracy studies. *Biostatistics*. 2007 Apr;8(2):239-51. PMID: 16698768
11. STATA statistics/data analysis. MP parallel edition. College Station (TX): StataCorp; 1984-2007. Single user Stata for Windows. Also available: <http://www.stata.com>.
12. Zamora J, Abraira V, Muriel A, et al. Meta-DiSc: a software for meta-analysis of test accuracy data. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2006;6:31. PMID: 16836745
13. Harewood GC. Assessment of publication bias in the reporting of EUS performance in staging rectal cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2005 Apr;100(4):808-16. PMID: 15784023

14. Puli SR, Bechtold ML, Reddy JB, et al. How good is endoscopic ultrasound in differentiating various T stages of rectal cancer? Meta-analysis and systematic review. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2009 Feb;16(2):254-65. PMID: 19018597
15. Niekel MC, Bipat S, Stoker J. Diagnostic imaging of colorectal liver metastases with CT, MR imaging, FDG PET, and/or FDG PET/CT: a meta-analysis of prospective studies including patients who have not previously undergone treatment. *Radiology*. 2010 Dec;257(3):674-84. PMID: 20829538
16. Dighe S, Purkayastha S, Swift I, et al. Diagnostic precision of CT in local staging of colon cancers: a meta-analysis. *Clin Radiol*. 2010 Sep;65(9):708-19. PMID: 20696298
17. Niv Y, Gershtansky Y, Kenett RS, et al. Complications in Endoscopic Retrograde Cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) and Endoscopic Ultrasound (EUS): analysis of 7-year physician-reported adverse events. *Drug Healthc Patient Saf*. 2011;3:21-5. PMID: 21753900
18. Radiation risk in perspective. Position statement of the Health Physics Society. McLean (VA): Health Physics Society; 2010 Jul. 4 p. Also available: <http://hps.org/documents/radiationrisk.pdf>.

Introduction

Background

Colorectal Cancer

In the United States, each year colon cancer is diagnosed in approximately 100,000 patients and rectal cancer is diagnosed in another 50,000.¹ It most commonly affects older adults, with 90 percent of cases diagnosed in individuals older than 50 years.² Colorectal cancer is often fatal, with approximately 50,000 deaths attributed to it each year in the United States.¹ As such, it is the third-most common type of cancer and also the third-most common cause of cancer-related death for both men and women. Colorectal cancer is also associated with high health care costs. It has been estimated to be the cancer site with the second-highest associated cost of care (second only to female breast cancer).^{3,4}

Ninety-six percent of colorectal cancers are epithelial adenocarcinomas.¹⁹ This type of cancer develops from the cells that line the interior of the colon and rectum (the large intestine). The large intestine is the final segment of the digestive tract and its primary function in digestion is to extract water and minerals from the remaining food matter and then store the resulting solid waste in the rectum until it can be passed out through the anus. The colon consists of four sections: the ascending colon, that is attached to the small intestine and loops upward on the right side of the abdomen; the transverse colon, that passes horizontally from the right to the left side of the abdomen; the descending colon, which passes downward on the left side of the abdomen; and the sigmoid colon, which is S shaped and attaches to the rectum.

Most colorectal cancers develop slowly over decades.²⁰ The process involves a gradual accumulation of genetic mutations and epigenetic alterations. The first histologically detectable change is development of aberrant crypt foci in the lining of the intestine. The crypt foci may progress to adenomatous polyps, and some of these polyps (an estimated 10 percent) may eventually progress to invasive cancer (adenocarcinomas). Adenomatous polyps are very common, possibly affecting 50 percent of the population. Many individuals form more than one polyp.²¹ Removing screening-detected polyps may prevent colorectal cancer from forming.²²

Although often mentioned together as if they were the same condition, colon and rectal cancer differ significantly in their epidemiology, prognosis, and treatment. Colon cancer is more common than rectal cancer, and can be subdivided as proximal (involving the cecum, ascending and transverse colon) or distal (involving the descending and sigmoid colon) cancer. Men are more likely to develop distal colon and rectal cancer, and women and younger patients of either sex are more likely to develop proximal colon cancer.^{23,24}

Risk factors for developing colorectal cancer include a family history of colorectal cancer or adenomatous polyps, a personal history of chronic inflammatory bowel disease, physical inactivity, obesity, frequent consumption of red meat that has been cooked at a high temperature or for a long time, frequent consumption of processed preserved meats, smoking, and heavy alcohol consumption.² Regular use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) may reduce the risk of colorectal cancer, as does the use of postmenopausal hormonal replacement therapy.² About 5 percent of individuals in whom colorectal cancer has been diagnosed have a well-defined genetic syndrome, such as hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (Lynch syndrome) or familial adenomatous polyposis.²

Colorectal cancers may be diagnosed during screening of asymptomatic individuals or after the patient has developed symptoms. Colon cancer symptoms include abdominal discomfort, change in bowel habits, anemia, and weight loss. Rectal cancer symptoms include bleeding, diarrhea, and pain. The United States Preventive Services Task Force currently recommends screening for colorectal cancer using fecal occult blood testing, sigmoidoscopy, or colonoscopy, beginning at age 50 years and continuing until age 75 years.⁵ Diagnosis is usually established through histopathologic examination of tissue samples (obtained through fiber-optic colonoscopy or biopsy).

Staging

Staging Systems

Once the diagnosis has been established, patients with colorectal cancer undergo testing to establish the extent of disease spread, known as clinical staging. Staging is used primarily to determine appropriate treatment strategies. Staging consists of assessing the status of the tumor in regards to various factors, such as depth of tumor invasion into the colorectal wall, fat and fascia involvement, status of circumferential resection margin, invasion into surrounding structures, involvement of local lymph nodes, and distant metastasis. Treatment options for colorectal cancer are very different depending on the clinical stage of disease at diagnosis; for example, tumors confined to the rectal wall can be treated by local excision, but tumors that have progressed to involve the fascia and fat require more extensive surgical resection and may require neoadjuvant therapy. Stage is not the only determinant of treatment options—patient comorbidities and preferences, and clinician and institution preferences are also used in decisionmaking. However, stage is the key determinant of the management strategy. Staging is also used to inform patient prognosis and identify patients at higher risk of relapse or cancer-related mortality.

For colorectal cancer there exists a widely accepted “TNM” staging system endorsed by the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC). This system is consistent with the Union for International Cancer Control staging system, allowing direct comparisons across clinical research centers or countries. The AJCC system aims to characterize the anatomic extent of colorectal cancer based on three tumor characteristics: the extent of tumor infiltration into the bowel wall (tumor stage, designated as “T”), the extent of local or regional lymph node spread (nodal stage, designated as “N”), and the presence of distant metastatic lesions (metastatic spread, designated as “M”).

Once the T, N, and M components are determined, they are used to assign patients into four broad disease stages of increasingly unfavorable prognosis (denoted I through IV). The categories are mutually exclusive (i.e., a patient can belong to only one category) and exhaustive (i.e., all patients belong to a category). Two other, older colorectal cancer staging systems—the Dukes²⁵ and modified Astler-Coller²⁶ staging systems—are less widely used. One of the challenges we had to overcome in this systematic review was determining how cancer stages can be translated between staging systems or within versions of the AJCC staging system, currently in its 7th edition. The 5th edition was released in 1998; the 6th edition in 2003; and the 7th edition in 2010. The major difference between the 5th/6th systems and the 7th system is the earlier versions don’t separate stage T4 into subgroups, don’t separate stage N1/N2 into subgroups, and don’t separate stage M1 into subgroups. The staging systems are summarized below, in Table 1 through Table 4.

Besides the factors considered in the TNM system, the circumferential resection margin is an important indicator of prognosis and essential information for treatment planning for rectal cancer.^{27,28} The circumferential resection margin is defined as the distance from the edge of the tumor to the margin of the resected specimen. Imaging technologies such as magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) are capable of predicting tumor involvement of the surgical circumferential resection margin. Patients with positive margins are at much higher risk of recurrence (19 percent to 22 percent vs. 3 percent to 5 percent risk for those with negative margins).²⁷

The depth of tumor invasion outside the muscularis propria is also thought to be an important factor to consider in rectal cancer staging. The 5-year survival rate drops from 85 percent to 54 percent when the depth of tumor invasion outside the muscularis propria exceeds 5 mm.²⁹ The Radiological Society of North American suggests modifying the T3 stage by adding a letter that describes the depth of invasion (namely, T3a is less than 5 mm of invasion; T3b is 5–10 mm of invasion; T3c is more than 10 mm of invasion).²⁹

Table 1. Tumor-Node-Metastasis (TNM) definitions for colorectal cancer

T	N	M
<p>Tx: No description of the tumor's extent is possible because of incomplete information.</p> <p>Tis: The cancer is in the earliest stage (in situ). It involves only the mucosa. It has not grown beyond the muscularis mucosa (inner muscle layer).</p> <p>T1: The cancer has grown through the muscularis mucosa and extends into the submucosa.</p> <p>T2: The cancer has grown through the submucosa and extends into the muscularis propria (thick outer muscle layer).</p> <p>T3: The cancer has grown through the muscularis propria and into the outermost layers of the colon or rectum but not through them. It has not reached any nearby organs or tissues.</p> <p>T4a: The cancer has grown through the serosa (also known as the visceral peritoneum), the outermost lining of the intestines.</p> <p>T4b: The cancer has grown through the wall of the colon or rectum and is attached to or invades into nearby tissues or organs.</p>	<p>Nx: No description of lymph node involvement is possible because of incomplete information.</p> <p>N0: No cancer in nearby lymph nodes.</p> <p>N1: Cancer cells are found in or near 1 to 3 nearby lymph nodes</p> <p>N1a: Cancer cells are found in 1 nearby lymph node.</p> <p>N1b: Cancer cells are found in 2–3 nearby lymph nodes.</p> <p>N1c: Small deposits of cancer cells are found in areas of fat near lymph nodes, but not in the lymph nodes themselves.</p> <p>N2: Cancer cells are found in 4 or more nearby lymph nodes</p> <p>N2a: Cancer cells are found in 4–6 nearby lymph nodes.</p> <p>N2b: Cancer cells are found in 7 or more nearby lymph nodes.</p>	<p>M0: No distant spread is seen.</p> <p>M1a: The cancer has spread to 1 distant organ or set of distant lymph nodes.</p> <p>M1b: The cancer has spread to more than 1 distant organ or set of distant lymph nodes, or it has spread to distant parts of the peritoneum (the lining of the abdominal cavity).</p>

T: Categories of colorectal cancer describe the extent of spread through the layers that form the wall of the colon and rectum.

N: Categories indicate whether or not the cancer has spread to nearby lymph nodes and, if so, how many lymph nodes are involved.

M: Categories indicate whether or not the cancer has spread (metastasized) to distant organs, such as the liver, lungs, or distant lymph nodes.

Table 2. Dukes system

A	Tumor confined to the intestinal wall
B	Tumor invading through the intestinal wall
C1	With lymph node involvement, but not apical node
C2	With lymph node involvement, including apical node
D	Distant metastasis

Table 3. Modified Astler-Coller system

A	Tumor limited to mucosa
B1	Tumor invading into muscularis
B2	Tumor invading into serosa
B3	Tumor invading into adjacent organs
C1, C2, C3	Relevant B category but with lymph node involvement
D	Distant metastasis

Table 4. Taxonomic and prognostic groups based on the AJCC, Dukes, and Modified Astler-Coller staging systems

Stage	T	N	M	Dukes	MAC
0	Tis	N0	M0	—	—
I	T1	N0	M0	A	A
	T2	N0	M0	A	B1
IIA	T3	N0	M0	B	B2
IIB	T4a	N0	M0	B	B2
IIC	T4b	N0	M0	B	B3
IIIA	T1-T2	N1/N1c	M0	C	C1
	T1	N2a	M0	C	C1
IIIB	T3-T4a	N1/N1c	M0	C	C2
	T2-T3	N2a	M0	C	C1/C2
	T1-T2	N2b	M0	C	C1
IIIC	T4a	N2a	M0	C	C2
	T3-T4a	N2b	M0	C	C2
	T4b	N1-N2	M0	C	C3
IVA	Any T	Any N	M1a	D	D
IVB	Any T	Any N	M1b	D	D

MAC=Modified Astler-Coller system.

Staging/ Interim Restaging

Staging is performed at two distinct time points in managing colorectal cancer. The first is immediately after diagnosis, before any treatment has been given. Imaging and clinical examination are used to assign the clinical stage, which is used to make decisions about primary treatment and management. The second time point applies only to patients who, on the basis of

their primary clinical stage, were treated with neoadjuvant chemotherapy or radiotherapy instead of with immediate surgery. For stage I, II, or III disease, surgical resection is the primary treatment. Patients with stage III colon cancer are usually also treated with adjuvant chemotherapy; there is controversy over whether stage II patients should also receive adjuvant chemotherapy. For patients with stage II or III rectal cancer, preoperative chemotherapy and possibly radiation is the preferred treatment. Surgery is an option for some stage IV colorectal cancer patients, but for these patients, primary treatment is chemotherapy.³⁰

Staging after treatment (interim staging, or restaging) is primarily intended to determine whether the tumor has responded to the treatment (downstaging). Chemotherapy and radiotherapy affect the metabolism and structure of the tissues such that some kinds of imaging may be less accurate for restaging than in the pretreatment setting. Also, the role of imaging at each of these two time points is very different, and for these two reasons they are addressed in separate key questions in this review.

Recurrent Colorectal Cancer

Recurrent colorectal cancer arises in some patients after undergoing apparently successful initial treatment for primary colorectal cancer. Approximately 20 percent to 30 percent of patients will develop recurrent disease. After completing primary treatment, patients usually enter a routine surveillance program intended to detect signs of recurrence. Typically, this consists of regular tests for biomarkers (such as carcinoembryonic antigen), clinical examination, colonoscopies, and possibly computed tomography (CT) scans.³⁰ After the diagnosis of a recurrence, staging aims to assess the extent of disease to guide treatment decisions and determine prognosis. Multiple treatment options (e.g., chemotherapy alone vs. multimodality therapy including metastasectomy) are available for patients with recurrent disease, and the decision is chiefly based on accurate assessment of the extent of disease.³⁰

Imaging Technologies

Imaging tests can be broadly divided into two categories—some tests primarily provide anatomic information (e.g., CT), whereas others primarily provide functional information in terms of metabolic activity (e.g., positron emission tomography [PET]). An important characteristic of imaging tests is whether they use ionizing radiation; for patients with colorectal cancer who have a long life expectancy (e.g., those with early stage disease who undergo treatment with curative intent), the cumulative exposure to ionizing radiation during diagnosis, staging, and subsequent surveillance can be substantial.³¹

The tests of interest can affect the staging evaluation of patients in different ways (i.e., not all tests impact all components of the TNM classification), depending on their technical characteristics. For example, endoscopic ultrasound can provide information on the “local stage” (i.e., the depth of invasion of the cancer into the bowel wall), but not on the presence of distant metastases. In contrast, whole-body CT or PET/CT can provide information on metastatic lesions, even when they are asymptomatic. Further, no single test may be sufficient for staging, and different combinations of tests are possible.

In the following sections, we discuss endoscopic ultrasound, CT, MRI, and PET/CT techniques.

Endoscopic Ultrasound

Endoscopic ultrasound entered into clinical practice for staging rectal cancer in the early 1980s. The procedure requires an empty, cleaned rectum, which can be achieved by using standard preparation protocols developed for colonoscopy, or just by using laxative enemas. The patient usually does not need to be sedated. Three different types of equipment are in common use: flexible echoendoscopes, rigid probes with a radial transducer, and high-frequency miniprobes inside standard endoscopes. Variable ultrasound frequencies (5–15 MHz) are used because higher frequencies provide better resolution of the rectal wall but lower frequencies are better for visualizing lymph nodes and perirectal tissue.³² In patients with stenosing tumors, it may be impossible to advance the probe beyond the tumor.

One of the known problems with ultrasound is that interpretation of the images is primarily done by visually inspecting the image. Thus, the diagnostic accuracy tends to be very dependent on the operator's skill and experience level.³² Burtin et al. reported that interobserver agreement was particularly poor for staging T2 rectal tumors.³³

Ultrasound waves are high-frequency sound waves that reflect at boundaries between tissues with different acoustic properties. The most commonly used type of ultrasound (conventional, or regular, ultrasound) may be referred to as B-mode gray-scale ultrasound.³⁴ The contrast resolution of conventional ultrasound depends on the transducer's frequency. Ultrasound images obtained by B-mode gray-scale imaging use differences in the brightness of the image (caused by different ways the ultrasound waves reflect and absorb off tissue interfaces) to examine the internal anatomy.³⁴

Doppler ultrasound uses ultrasound to evaluate blood flow through vessels. The speed of blood flow can be evaluated by observing changes in the pitch of the reflected sound waves (the Doppler effect). Malignant masses often exhibit increased rates and amounts of blood flow (increased vascularity) in comparison with benign tissues. Doppler imaging can also be performed with microbubble contrast agents that enhance blood-vessel imaging.³⁵

Two primary types of Doppler imaging exist, color and power. Color Doppler imaging encodes the mean Doppler frequency shifts at particular locations in various colors, whereas power Doppler imaging encodes the power of the signal (extent of the Doppler effect) at particular locations in various colors.³⁶ Color Doppler therefore detects the velocity of the blood cells, and power Doppler detects the amount of blood present.³⁶

The American College of Radiology (ACR) has instituted a voluntary general ultrasound accreditation program that offers facilities the opportunity for peer review of their staff qualifications, equipment, and quality control and quality assurance programs.³⁷

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

MRI systems use strong magnetic fields and radiofrequency energy to translate hydrogen nuclei distribution in tissues into computer-generated images of the structure of the interior of the body. MRI does not expose patients to radiation. However, the procedure is not completely noninvasive because sometimes contrast agents are used to improve the resolution of the images.

MRI systems are usually described primarily in terms of strength of the magnet, in the unit Tesla (T). Systems in commercial use usually vary from 0.5T to 3.0T. In general, increasing the strength of the magnet increases the spatial resolution of the images. MRI systems that use field strengths below 1.0T are usually open gantries and are primarily used for patients who cannot be accommodated inside the bore of a higher field strength magnet because of their claustrophobia.

An additional reason to use open gantry systems is that MRI-guided invasive procedures, such as biopsies, are much easier to perform in open gantries than in closed systems.³⁸

Special coils are routinely used in MRI to increase the efficiency of signal detection and, by extension, the image quality. At one point in time, endorectal coils were in common use, but problems with these coils (limited field of view, difficulty in placing coils in patients with high or stenosing tumors) led to their abandonment in favor of dedicated surface phased array coils. A phased array coil has multiple surface coils that increases the signal-to-noise ratio, and provide a large field of view with a high spatial resolution.³⁹

Many different imaging protocols can be used with any MRI device. Standard anatomical imaging protocols are commonly called T1- or T2-weighted imaging; diffusion-weighted imaging, which measures the movement of water in the tissue, is a commonly performed functional imaging protocol.^{40,41} While all suppliers of MRI equipment provide suggested protocols for different examination types, it is common for users to customize these. The degree of protocol customization largely depends on the clinical users, both radiologists and technologists. Even in tightly controlled studies with a limited number of institutions all using equipment supplied by the same manufacturer, differences in technique have been observed.⁴²

MR images are susceptible to a number of artifacts that could cause image distortion and false interpretations. Respiratory motion can be a problem, although when the patient is prone the effect is reduced.⁴³ Interpreting the images is a subjective procedure that requires specialized training.^{44,45} The accuracy of MR imaging depends on the experience and skill of the image reader and is subject to significant inter- and intraobserver variability.²⁹ Computer-based tools to partially automate the interpretation procedure are available and may reduce subjectivity and decrease time required for image interpretation.⁴⁶

Gadolinium-based paramagnetic contrast agents accumulate in the vascular system and can aid in visualizing tumors by highlighting areas containing a dense blood vessel network. Five slightly different gadolinium-based contrast agents are in common clinical use: gadobenate dimeglumine, gadopentetate dimeglumine, gadodiamide, gadoteridol, and Gadoversetamide.⁴⁷ Besides these general-purpose contrast agents, hepatobiliary-specific contrast agents are available for imaging the liver (e.g., gadoxetic acid).⁴⁸ These agents differ slightly in molecular structure; all, however, consist of the heavy metal gadolinium bound to a chelating molecule.⁴⁹ Different agents may have different imaging properties.^{50,51} When using conventional gadolinium contrast agents, the exact dose used does not appear to be particularly relevant to image quality when used in the normal range (0.1 to 0.2 mmol/kg). When contrast is taken up by a lesion, one of three characteristic enhancement and wash-out curves are usually observed: continuous enhancement, rapid enhancement followed by a plateau, or rapid enhancement followed by rapid wash-out. Rapid wash-out is considered indicative of malignancy.⁴⁴ However, many centers do not use intravenous contrast agents for rectal cancer staging because of the perception that it is not helpful.⁵² For rectal imaging, a contrast agent such as air, water, barium, ferumoxsil, or ultrasound gel may be introduced into the rectum through the anal sphincter after cleansing the rectum by enema.^{29,52} The patient may be treated with an anti-spasmodic agent before imaging, to reduce bowel motion.⁵²

There is no nationwide compulsory accreditation for MRI facilities. ACR administers a voluntary accreditation program.⁵³

Computed Tomography

CT uses x-rays to generate images of internal anatomy. Different tissues absorb different amounts of the x-rays as they pass through the body. In CT scanning, an x-ray source rotates around the body, scanning narrow “slices” of the body; opposite the x-ray source are detectors to collect the x-rays that have passed through the “slice” of body. The information collected by the detectors are used to generate images of the internal anatomy. Modern CT machines can scan in both axial and spiral fashion and have multiple detectors to collect information from multiple “slices” of the body simultaneously. This not only speeds up the procedure, but reduces artifacts caused by respiratory and organ motion.

Iodinated contrast agents are sometimes used to enhance CT imaging of the vasculature. For imaging the gastrointestinal tract, sometimes oral contrast agents are used. Also, sometimes the rectum is inflated with air or water to improve contrast.

ACR offers a voluntary accreditation program for CT facilities.⁵⁴

Positron Emission Tomography/Computed Tomography

PET is a nuclear imaging modality that uses radioactive tracers to provide images of metabolic processes. Several different radiopharmaceuticals can be used in PET imaging. The tracer most commonly used is ¹⁸F-fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG). FDG is a glucose analog that accumulates in tissue in proportion to the tissue’s metabolic activity; rapidly dividing tumor cells metabolize large amounts of glucose. The uptake of the radioactive tracer FDG can be monitored by PET and provide images of regional glucose metabolism. Areas of elevated metabolism, which may be tumor cells, can be visualized on the PET images. However, infected and inflamed tissue also take up FDG and can cause false-positive results; this can be a particular problem after radiation therapy, when tissues may exhibit a protracted inflammatory response.⁵⁵

Stand-alone, whole-body PET scanners for oncology indications are rapidly becoming obsolete.⁵⁶ Combined CT/PET systems are increasingly available and account for almost all of the new whole-body PET installations. These systems allow images of metabolism and anatomy to be obtained at the same time. When performing a PET/CT scan, a small amount of FDG is injected into the patient’s bloodstream, and the device first performs a CT scan of the patient’s anatomy, followed by a PET scan to generate images that highlight areas of high tracer uptake. Whole-body scanners have a ring of detectors that surround the patient and can image the entire body. The three-dimensional anatomical images (CT scanning) are overlaid over the PET images of metabolism on a computer workstation. In this report, we will not discuss stand-alone PET scanners, and will only discuss whole-body scanners that combine PET with CT.

The standardized uptake value, which is the mean tracer activity detected normalized for the injected dose of tracer and patient’s body weight, is dependent on an image reconstruction algorithm.⁵⁷ The reconstruction algorithm is manufacturer dependent. Therefore, diagnostic performance of PET/CT imaging may vary across manufacturers. Diagnostic performance may also vary depending on study-specific factors such as FDG uptake time, patient motion, size of the lesion(s), histology of lesion(s), patient weight, blood glucose level, patient position, spatial resolution, and interpretation of the final image.⁵⁸⁻⁶⁰ PET images have a limited spatial resolution of 4 to 10 mm, which means it cannot detect very small lesions.⁵⁵

The Intersocietal Accreditation Commission (formerly the Intersocietal Commission for the Accreditation of Nuclear Medicine Laboratories [ICANL]) offers voluntary accreditation to PET/CT facilities based on a peer review of their staff qualifications, education, equipment, quality control, and volume of clinical procedures.⁶¹

Objectives of this Review

We have summarized key recommendations from organizations within the United States regarding the use of imaging tests for staging in Table 5. As can be seen from the table, the organizations are not in complete agreement about which modalities should be emphasized for the clinical situations described. Also, no consensus guidance exists about the sequence in which these tests are to be applied in the staging process.

The imaging modalities vary in their accuracy as well as in the harms they can potentially cause. To be clinically useful and relevant, these benefits should be weighed against the potential harms of using the modality. The size of the tumor may also have a significant effect on the accuracy of the imaging modality. For example, the ACR guidelines provide different recommendations for large and small rectal cancer lesions, whereas the National Comprehensive Cancer Network guidelines do not make that distinction. The differences in the testing protocols associated with different imaging modalities can affect their test performance and need to be systematically reviewed. Although it is necessary to identify the most accurate test (or combination of tests) for correctly establishing the stage of the cancer, it is also important to assess the relative impact of testing strategies using different imaging modalities on intermediate outcomes such as stage reclassification (i.e., an indication of how much additional information is obtained by applying a test) and therapeutic decisionmaking (i.e., measures of the impact of tests on clinical decisions), and clinical outcomes. Building on the available scientific data, it is hoped that this systematic review of the available imaging modalities for colorectal cancer staging will uncover evidence to support these questions or highlight any issues not addressed by the currently available evidence that may represent targets for future research.

More accurate staging of colorectal cancer allows clinicians to select more appropriate treatment options. Selection of more appropriate treatment options would be expected to improve clinical outcomes (for example, by avoiding unnecessarily aggressive treatments for low-risk disease). Besides assisting in treatment selection, staging also provides important prognostic information about chances of short- and long-term survival.

The primary objective of this review is to synthesize the available information on using imaging for staging. The availability of this information will assist clinicians in selecting protocols for staging, may reduce variability across treatment centers in staging protocols, and may improve patient outcomes. A secondary objective is to identify gaps in the evidence base, to inform future research needs.

Table 5. Summary of existing guidelines for staging colorectal cancer

Clinical Description	ACR Recommendations	NCCN Recommendations
Colon cancer	<i>Usually appropriate</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CT chest-abdomen-pelvis with or without contrast • X-ray chest (if chest CT is not performed) • FDG-PET whole body • MRI abdomen and pelvis with or without contrast 	<i>Recommended</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chest/abdominal/pelvic CT with IV and oral contrast
	<i>May be appropriate</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MRI abdomen and pelvis without contrast • CT chest-abdomen-pelvis with and without contrast • CT chest-abdomen-pelvis without contrast 	

Table5. Summary of existing guidelines for staging colorectal cancer (continued)

Clinical Description	ACR Recommendations	NCCN Recommendations
Colon cancer (continued)	<i>Usually not appropriate</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None reported 	<i>Usually not indicated</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PET scan • PET-CT does not supplant a contrast-enhanced diagnostic CT
Rectal cancer	<i>Usually appropriate for small lesions</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • US pelvis endorectal • X-ray chest (if chest is not imaged by CT) • CT chest-abdomen-pelvis with or without contrast • MRI pelvis with or without contrast <i>Usually appropriate for large lesions</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • X-ray chest • CT chest-abdomen-pelvis with or without contrast • MRI abdomen with or without contrast • MRI pelvis with or without contrast • FDG-PET whole body 	<i>Recommended</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chest/abdominal/pelvic CT • Endorectal US or endorectal/pelvic MRI
	<i>May be appropriate for small lesions</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FDG-PET whole body • MRI abdomen with and without contrast • MRI abdomen without contrast • CT chest-abdomen-pelvis without contrast • CT chest-abdomen-pelvis with and without contrast • MRI pelvis without contrast <i>May be appropriate for large lesions</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • US pelvis endorectal • MRI abdomen without contrast • MRI abdomen with contrast • CT chest-abdomen-pelvis without contrast • CT chest-abdomen-pelvis with and without contrast 	
	<i>Usually not appropriate</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None reported 	<i>Usually not indicated</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PET-CT not routinely indicated
Suspected liver metastases following detection of primary tumor ⁶²	<i>Usually appropriate</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CT abdomen with contrast • MRI abdomen with and without contrast • FDG-PET skull base to mid-thigh <i>May be appropriate</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MRI abdomen without contrast • CT abdomen with and without contrast • CT abdomen without contrast • US abdomen <i>Usually not appropriate</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CTA abdomen with contrast • In-111 somatostatin receptor scintigraphy 	

Table5. Summary of existing guidelines for staging colorectal cancer (continued)

Clinical Description	ACR Recommendations	NCCN Recommendations
Suspected or proven metastatic synchronous adenocarcinoma (M1)		<p><i>Recommended</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chest/abdominal/pelvic CT (with IV contrast); • Consider MRI with IV contrast if CT is inadequate • Needle biopsy (if indicated) <p><i>May be appropriate</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PET-CT scan only if potentially curable M1 disease

ACR=American College of Radiology; CT=computed tomography; CTA=computed tomography angiography; FDG=¹⁸F-fluorodeoxyglucose tracer with positron emission tomography; IV=intravenous; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; NCCN=National Comprehensive Cancer Network; PET=positron emission tomography; PET-CT=positron emission tomography combined with computerized tomography; US=ultrasonography.

Scope and Key Questions

Key Questions

The draft key questions were posted for public comment in November 2012 on the Web site of the Effective Health Care Program. No comments were received, and therefore no substantive changes were made to the key questions. They are listed below:

Key Question 1: What is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques for pretreatment cancer staging in patients with primary and recurrent colorectal cancer?

- a. What is the test performance of the imaging techniques used (singly, in combination, or in a specific sequence) to stage colorectal cancer compared with a reference standard?
- b. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on intermediate outcomes, including stage reclassification and changes in therapeutic management?
- c. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on clinical outcomes?
- d. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with using imaging techniques, including harms of test-directed management?
- e. How is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques modified by the following factors:
 - i. Patient-level characteristics (e.g., age, sex, body mass index)
 - ii. Disease characteristics (e.g., tumor grade)
 - iii. Imaging technique or protocol characteristics (e.g., use of different tracers or contrast agents, radiation dose of the imaging modality, slice thickness, timing of contrast)

Key Question 2: What is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques for restaging cancer in patients with primary and recurrent colorectal cancer after initial treatment?

- a. What is the test performance of the imaging techniques used (singly, in combination, or in a specific sequence) to restage colorectal cancer compared with a reference standard?
- b. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on intermediate outcomes, including stage reclassification and changes in therapeutic management?
- c. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on clinical outcomes?
- d. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with using imaging techniques, including harms of test-directed management?
- e. How is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques modified by the following factors:
 - i. Patient-level characteristics (e.g., age, sex, body mass index)
 - ii. Disease characteristics (e.g., tumor grade)
 - iii. Imaging technique or protocol characteristics (e.g., use of different tracers or contrast agents, radiation dose of the imaging modality, slice thickness, timing of contrast)

PICOTS

Populations

- Adult patients with an established diagnosis of primary colorectal cancer
- Adult patients with an established diagnosis of recurrent colorectal cancer

Interventions

Noninvasive imaging using the following tests (alone or in combination) for assessing the stage of colorectal cancer:

- Computed tomography (CT)
- Positron emission tomography combined with computerized tomography (PET/CT)
- Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
- Endoscopic rectal ultrasound (ERUS)

Reference Standards to Assess Test Performance

- Histopathological examination of tissue
- Intraoperative findings
- Clinical followup

Histopathology of surgically resected specimens is the reference standard for pre-therapy staging. In patients undergoing surgery, the nodal stage and spread of the tumor to nearby regional structures and other organs is assessed intra-operatively, either by palpation or ultrasound. However, in patients with metastatic disease who undergo palliative care, a combination of initial biopsy results and clinical followup serves as the reference standard. The results from the imaging modality or modalities are used to arrive at a stage determination which is compared against the stage established by the reference standard. These comparisons tell us how many people were correctly classified as belonging to various stages of the disease, and this allows us to calculate the test performance metrics of sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, and over-, and understaging. The selection of the reference standard is important in evaluating the true performance of an imaging modality for staging.

Comparators

- Any direct comparisons of the imaging tests of interest
- Any direct comparisons of variations of any of the imaging tests of interest (e.g., diffusion-weighted MRI vs. T2-weighted MRI)

Outcomes

- Test performance outcomes
 - Test performance (e.g., sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, over-, and understaging) against a reference standard test (pathological examination, clinical followup, or intra-operative findings)
- Intermediate outcomes
 - Stage reclassification
 - Changes in therapeutic management
- Clinical outcomes
 - Overall mortality
 - Colorectal cancer-specific mortality
 - Quality of life and anxiety

- Need for additional staging tests, including invasive procedures
- Need for additional treatment, including surgery, radiotherapy or chemotherapy
- Resource use related to testing and treatment (when reported in the included studies)
- Adverse effects and harms
 - Harms of testing per se (e.g., radiation exposure)
 - Harms from test-directed treatments (e.g., overtreatment, undertreatment)

Timing

- Primary staging
- Interim restaging
- Duration of followup will vary by outcome (e.g., from no followup for test performance measurements to many years for mortality)

Setting

Any setting will be considered.

Conceptual Framework

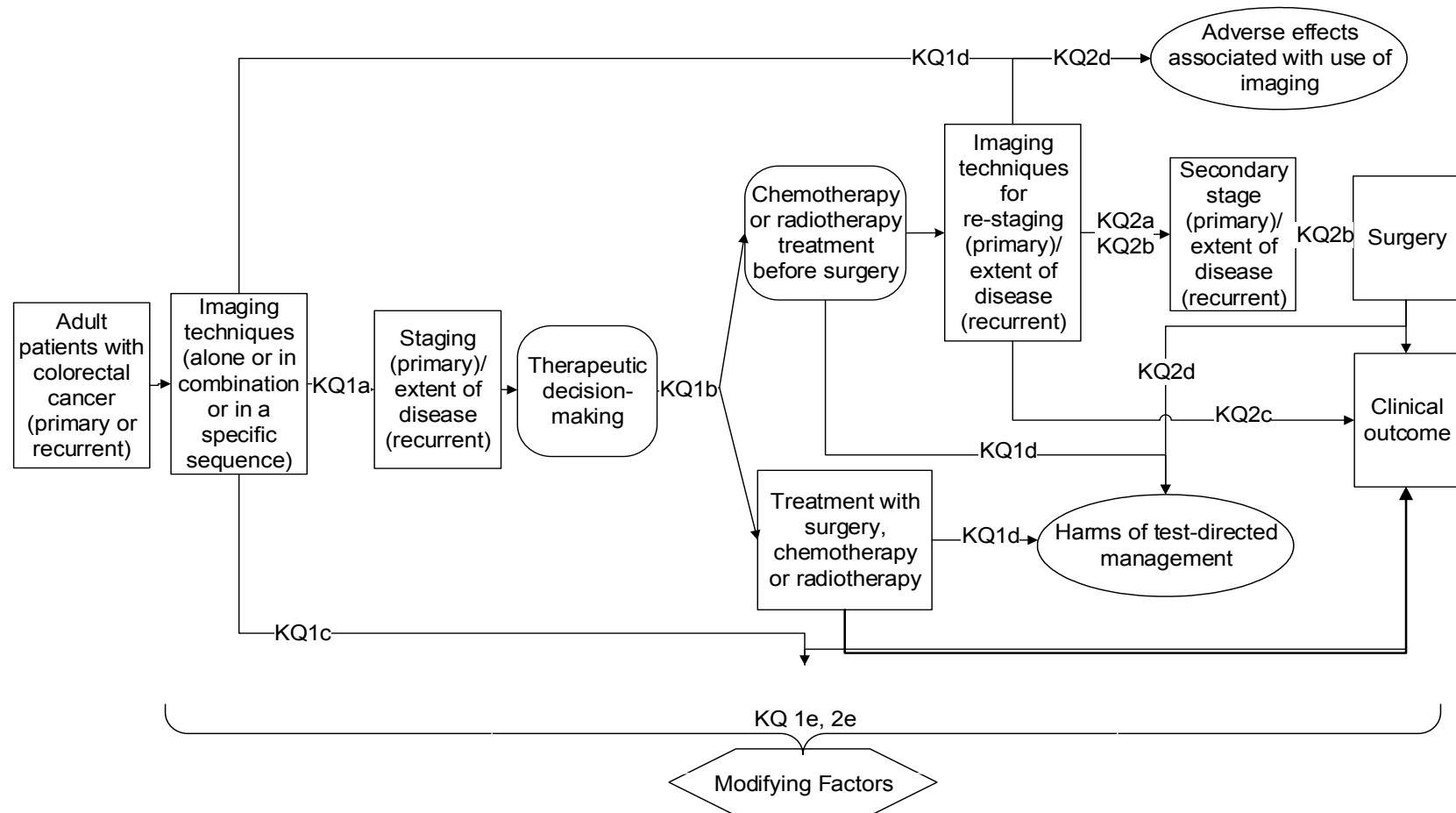
An analytical framework illustrating the connections between the populations of interest, the staging modalities, and the outcomes is shown in Figure 1. Note the patient populations of interest are patients newly diagnosed with colorectal cancer, or patients newly diagnosed with recurrent colorectal cancer. Populations that have completed treatment for colorectal cancer and are undergoing surveillance for recurrences are outside the scope of this report, as are asymptomatic individuals who are undergoing screening or individuals suspected of having cancer undergoing diagnostic workup. The use of imaging in diagnosing colorectal cancer is also outside the scope of this report.

The populations of interest enter the diagram at the left, undergo primary staging (Key Question 1), and then commence treatment. Some patients also undergo restaging after completing pre-surgical treatments such as chemotherapy (Key Question 2), and then proceed with the rest of their treatment. Intermediate outcomes such as test performance and harms of testing can be measured immediately after performing the tests, but many of the relevant patient-oriented outcomes (such as mortality) can only be measured after completion of treatment. The point in the process at which each key question is most relevant is shown on the figure by the placement of the key question number (1 or 2) and subpart (e.g., a, b, c). The modifying factors affecting test performance in both the primary staging and restaging settings are shown in a separate box at the bottom of the figure.

Although not specified in the figure for simplicity, the four primary patient populations will be considered separately—patients with recurrent versus primary disease and primary staging versus interim restaging. If the data permitted it, additional groups were to be considered separately—rectal versus colon cancer, proximal colon versus distal colon cancer, and lower rectal versus middle rectal versus upper rectal cancer. However, the data only permitted considering rectal separately from colorectal cancer.

An important factor in selecting an imaging modality for staging is the availability of that modality. Although this factor will not be addressed formally in the review via a key question, we collected and provide relevant information about the availability and accessibility of imaging modalities and information about current patterns of care. This information is presented in the discussion section to help place the evidence review findings in context.

Figure 1. Analytical framework of colorectal cancer staging review



Organization of This Report

In the remaining three chapters of this report, we present the methods for this systematic review, the results for each key question, and a discussion of the findings. Within the Results chapter, we provide the results of the literature searches and screening procedures, then the results for Key Question 1. Findings for imaging studies of rectal cancer were reported separately, but those of “colon” cancer were reported in the literature as “colorectal” cancer; consequently, we have presented findings specific to rectal cancer first, followed by results for colorectal cancer. We summarize the findings of previous systematic reviews on diagnostic accuracy of individual imaging modalities (ERUS, CT, MRI, and PET/CT) for staging of rectal and colorectal cancer prior to initial treatment, supplemented by an assessment of primary studies of PET/CT diagnostic accuracy for these indications. Following this, we present our assessment of primary studies comparing accuracy of one of these imaging modalities to another for TNM staging of rectal and colorectal cancer. We also present findings in terms of impact of the imaging results on therapeutic management. We then present reports of adverse events associated with the imaging techniques and finally, the patient, disease and technical factors that affect the accuracy of the imaging studies. The results for Key Question 2, on restaging cancer in patients with primary and recurrent rectal and colorectal cancer after initial treatment, are presented in a similar order.

A list of acronyms and abbreviations is available following the list of references for this report. The Appendixes include Appendix A. Search Strategy, Appendix B. Excluded Studies, Appendix C. Evidence Tables and Appendix D. Analyses and Risk of Bias Assessments.

Methods

Topic Development

Search Strategy

Medical Librarians in the Evidence-Based Practice Center (EPC) Information Center performed literature searches following established systematic review protocols. We searched the following databases using controlled vocabulary and text words: EMBASE, MEDLINE, PubMed, and The Cochrane Library from 1980 through March 2013.

The following gray literature sources were searched using text words: ClinicalTrials.gov, Centers for Medicare & Medicaid (CMS) Medicare Coverage Database, ECRI Health Devices, Healthcare Standards, Internet, Medscape, National Guideline Clearinghouse™ (NGC), and The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

The full search strategy is shown in Appendix A.

We screened the literature in duplicate using the database Distiller SR (Evidence Partners, Ottawa, Canada). Literature search results were initially screened in duplicate for relevancy, and relevant abstracts were screened against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in duplicate. Studies that appeared to meet the inclusion criteria were retrieved in full, and screened again in duplicate against the inclusion and exclusion criteria.

The literature searches will be updated during the peer review process, before finalization of the review.

Study Selection

A. Criteria for Inclusion and Exclusion of Studies in the Review

As suggested in the “Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews,” we used inclusion criteria, listed below, in categories pertaining to publication type, study design, patient characteristics, test characteristics, and reported data.⁸

Publication criteria:

- a. Full length articles. The article must have been published as a full length peer-reviewed study. Abstracts and meeting presentations were not included because they do not include sufficient details about experimental methods to permit an evaluation of study design and conduct, and they may also contain only a subset of measured outcomes.^{63,64} In addition, it is not uncommon for abstracts that are published as part of conference proceedings to have inconsistencies when compared with the final publication of the study, or to describe studies that are never published as full articles.⁶⁵⁻⁶⁹
- b. Redundancy. To avoid double-counting patients, in cases in which several reports of the same or overlapping groups of patients were available, only outcome data from the report with the largest number of patients was included. We included data from smaller studies when the smaller study reported data on an outcome that was not provided by the largest report or reported longer followup data for an outcome.
- c. English language. Moher et al. have demonstrated that excluding non-English language studies from meta-analyses has little impact on the conclusions drawn.⁷⁰ Juni et al. found that non-English studies were typically at higher risk of bias and that excluding them had little effect on effect size estimates in the majority of meta-analyses they examined.⁷¹

Although we recognize that in some situations exclusion of non-English studies could lead to bias, we believe that the few instances in which this may occur do not justify the time and cost typically necessary for translation of studies.

Study Design Criteria:

- a. Single test performance. For questions about the performance of a single imaging test against a reference standard, we used a two-stage inclusion process. We first included only recent (2009 or later) high-quality systematic reviews. We included only primary studies when the evidence from systematic reviews was insufficient to support an estimate of test performance for a particular imaging test.
- b. Comparative test performance. For questions about comparative test performance, we considered for inclusion studies of any design—randomized, cross-sectional, case-control, or cohort. Both retrospective and prospective studies were considered for inclusion, but retrospective studies must have used consecutive/all enrollment or enrollment of a random sample of participants. Studies must have directly compared two (or more) tests of interest, and must have verified the results with a reference standard.
- c. Stage reclassification or clinical decision impact. For questions about stage reclassification or impact on clinician decisionmaking, cross-sectional, cohort, or prospective comparative (randomized or nonrandomized) studies were considered for inclusion.
- d. Clinical outcomes. For questions about the impact of testing on patient-oriented clinical outcomes, comparative studies (randomized or nonrandomized) were considered for inclusion.
- e. Harms. The adverse events and harms reported by any studies that addressed any of the other questions were used to address questions about harms and adverse events. Additionally, we searched specifically for reports of harms and adverse events associated with the use of each specific imaging modality, such as radiation exposure and reactions to contrast agents. Any study design, including modeling, was acceptable for inclusion for questions about harms.

Patient criteria:

- a. Type of patient. To be included, the study must have reported data obtained from groups of patients in which at least 85 percent of the patients were from one of the four patient populations of interest. These populations are: (1) patients with newly diagnosed colorectal disease undergoing primary staging; (2) patients with newly diagnosed colorectal disease undergoing interim restaging; (3) patients with newly diagnosed recurrent colorectal disease undergoing primary staging; and (4) patients with newly diagnosed recurrent colorectal disease undergoing interim restaging. Although we have grouped all colon and rectal cancers together as “colorectal cancer” as an inclusion criterion, colon and rectal cancer are somewhat different diseases. Specifically in regards to staging, rectal cancer tends to spread locally, whereas colon cancer tends to spread via distant metastases. Therefore, for accurate staging, colon cancer imaging should focus more on identifying metastases as well as on tumor size and extent, while for rectal cancer, imaging of distant metastases is not as important as is gauging tumor depth and local spread. Although we did not require that studies report only on rectal cancer or only on colon cancer for inclusion in the report, whenever possible (as permitted by the reported data) we analyzed the data for rectal and colon

cancer separately. The location of the rectal tumor—low, middle, or high—may also affect staging accuracy, so we had also planned, if possible, to analyze the data by subgroups of rectal tumor location, but the nature of the reported data did not permit these analyses. There is also some evidence to suggest that proximal and distal colon cancers may also be distinctly different conditions,⁷² so we had planned to analyze data separately by proximal or distal subgroups, but none of the studies reported information separately for such subgroups.

- b. Adults. Only studies of adult patients (older than 17 years of age) were considered for inclusion.

Test criteria:

- a. Type of test. Only studies of the tests or comparisons of interest were considered for inclusion:
 - i. Endoscopic rectal ultrasound (ERUS)
 - ii. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
 - iii. Computed tomography (CT)
 - iv. Positron emission tomography combined with computerized tomography (PET/CT)
- b. Reference standards to used to assess test performance must have been one of the following:
 - i. Histopathological examination of tissue
 - ii. Intraoperative findings
 - iii. Clinical followup
- c. Obsolete technology. In imaging technologies, there is constant innovation, research, and improvements in technology. Therefore, a need exists to identify and avoid obsolete technologies that have fallen out of routine clinical practice. Using a single cut-off date (for example, 2001) as a mechanism to eliminate obsolete technology is not thought to be appropriate. Instead, the Technical Expert Panel was consulted about which imaging technologies and variants of imaging technologies are now obsolete and not relevant to clinical practice. The imaging technologies that were determined to be “obsolete” for staging colorectal cancer are: transabdominal ultrasound, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) using endorectal coils, nonmultidetector computed tomography (CT), CT arterial portography, CT angiography, CT colonography, and stand-alone positron emission tomography (PET). Likewise, experimental technology and prototypes were excluded. The Technical Expert Panel indicated that PET/MRI and PET/fused with CT colonography are considered to be experimental. MRI using ultrasmall paramagnetic iron oxide is also considered experimental.²⁷

Data criteria:

- a. The study must have reported data pertaining to one of the outcomes of interest (see the key questions section for a list).
- b. We included data from time points and outcomes reported from groups of patients with at least 10 patients with the condition of interest who represented at least 50 percent of the patients originally enrolled in the study.

Data Abstraction

Data was abstracted using the database Distiller SR. Data abstraction forms were constructed in Distiller and the data were abstracted into these forms. Duplicate abstraction was used to ensure accuracy.

Elements that were abstracted include general study characteristics, patient characteristics, details of the imaging methodology, risk of bias items, and outcome data.

Study Quality Evaluation

For studies of test performance, we used an internal validity rating scale for diagnostic studies to assess the risk of bias of each individual study. This instrument is based on a modification of the QUADAS instrument with reference to empirical studies of design-related bias in diagnostic test studies.⁷³⁻⁷⁵ Each question in the instrument addresses an aspect of study design or conduct that can help to protect against bias, such as enrolling consecutive or a random sampling of patients or blinding image readers to clinical information about the patient. Each question can be answered “yes,” “no,” or “not reported” and each is phrased such that an answer of “yes” indicates that the study reported a protection against bias on that aspect. The instrument is shown in Appendix D.

Test performance studies were rated as “low,” “medium,” or “high” risk of bias. The rating was defined by selecting critical questions from the rating scale that must be answered “yes.” The critical questions for these ratings for this review were selected after discussions with the Technical Expert Panel. For this topic, for a diagnostic study to be rated as “low” risk of bias, questions 1 and 3 (patient enrollment methods), question 6 (blinding of readers), and question 10 (avoided verification bias) must all be answered “yes,” and at least six of the other questions must be answered “yes.” The trial was rated at “high” risk of bias if all four of the critical questions were answered “no.” The trial was rated at “moderate” risk of bias if it did not meet the criteria for “low” or “high.”

For controlled studies, we used an internal validity rating scale for comparative studies to assess the risk of bias of each individual study. This instrument was developed by ECRI Institute⁷⁶ with reference to empirical studies of the impact of design on bias in comparative studies and is consistent with the guidance in the “Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews.”⁷⁷ Each question in the instrument addresses an aspect of study design or conduct that can help to protect against bias, such as randomization of group assignment, or blinding outcome assessors to patient group assignment. Each question can be answered “yes,” “no,” or “not reported” and each is phrased such that an answer of “yes” indicates that the study reported a protection against bias on that aspect. The instrument is shown in Appendix D.

Controlled studies were rated as “low,” “medium,” or “high” risk of bias. The rating is defined by selecting critical questions from the rating scale that must be answered as “yes.” The critical questions for these ratings for this review were selected after discussions with the Technical Expert Panel. For this topic, for a controlled/comparative study to be rated as “low” risk of bias, questions 1, 2, and 4 (appropriately randomized or used methods to enhance group comparability) and questions 6 and 7 (group comparability) must all be answered “yes,” and at least 10 of the other questions must be answered “yes.” The trial was rated at “high” risk of bias if all five of the critical questions were answered “no.” The trial was rated at “moderate” risk of bias if it did not meet the criteria for “low” or “high.”

As suggest by the “Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews,” systematic reviews used to address Key Questions 1a and 2a were evaluated for risk of bias with a modified AMSTAR instrument.⁶ The instrument is shown in Table C-3 in Appendix C.

Systematic reviews were rated as either “high quality” or “not.” The rating was defined by selecting critical questions from the rating scale that must be answered as “yes.” The critical questions for these ratings for this review were selected after discussions with the Technical Expert Panel. For this topic, for a systematic review to be rated as “high quality,” questions 2 and 2a (search methods), 4 and 4a (study inclusion), 7, 7a, and 7b (rating of study quality and strength of evidence), 8 (methods of analysis) and 10 (conflicts of interest) all need to be answered “yes.” Only high-quality systematic reviews were included to address Key Questions 1a and 2a.

Strength of Evidence Grading

We used a formal grading system that conforms with the “Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews” recommendations on grading the strength of evidence.⁷⁻⁹

The overall strength of evidence supporting each major conclusion was graded as “high,” “moderate,” “low,” or “insufficient.” The grade was developed by considering four important domains: the risk of bias in the evidence base, the consistency of the findings, the precision of the results, and the directness of the evidence. We assessed the risk of bias of each individual study (see section “Assessing Quality of Individual Studies”) to assess the risk of bias of each individual study for each outcome, and use the aggregate risk of bias to grade the entire evidence base for the comparison and outcome (generally, the median risk of bias across the evidence base—for example, if five studies are rated as “low” risk of bias and two are rated as “moderate” risk of bias, the risk of bias of the entire evidence base would be rated as “low”). We rated the consistency of conclusions supported by meta-analyses with the statistic I^2 .^{78,79} Data sets that are found to have an I^2 of less than 50 percent were rated as being “consistent”; 50 percent or greater were rated as being “inconsistent”; and data sets for which I^2 could not be calculated (e.g., a single study) were rated as “consistency unknown.” For qualitative comparisons we rated conclusions as consistent if the effect sizes were all in the same direction. We used the width of the 95 percent confidence intervals around the summary effect sizes to evaluate the precision of the evidence. If the study directly addressed a key question, the evidence was rated as “direct.”

We used the following process to grade the evidence: the base grade was chosen as the risk of bias of the evidence base—a low-risk evidence base started at “high,” a moderate-risk evidence base started at “moderate,” and a high-risk evidence base started at “low.” If the evidence base consisted of only one study, it was automatically rated as “insufficient.” If the evidence was not consistent, it was down-graded one step; if it was not precise (or if precision could not be determined), it was down-graded by one step; and if not direct, it also was down-graded by one step. We intended to use an additional criterion, that of “order of magnitude of effect,” namely, if the effect was judged to be extremely large we would up-grade one step, however, this situation did not occur.

Publication bias was addressed by visual inspection of funnel and date of publication graphs, supplemented with information from the included systematic reviews.

Applicability

The applicability of the evidence involves four key aspects: patients, tests or interventions, comparisons, and settings. After discussions with the Technical Expert panel, we concluded that

age and sex of patients is unlikely to affect the accuracy of staging, but other patient characteristics, such as race, obesity, genetic syndromes predisposing to colorectal cancer, and enrollment of populations with high rates of comorbid conditions could affect the applicability of study findings, particularly with regard to patient-oriented outcomes. After consulting with the Technical Expert panel, we addressed test and interventions and comparisons by excluding obsolete and experimental imaging tests from the report.

Data Analysis and Synthesis

For questions addressing individual test performance (accuracy), we have drawn evidence from prior systematic reviews. As recommended by the “Methods Guide,” we have summarized all of the relevant high-quality reviews.⁶

For comparative questions, we synthesized the evidence from the primary studies themselves. We performed meta-analysis as appropriate and possible. Decisions about whether meta-analysis was appropriate were based on the judged clinical homogeneity of the different study populations, imaging and treatment protocols, and outcomes. In cases in which meta-analysis was not possible (because of limitations of reported data) or was judged to be inappropriate, the data were synthesized using a descriptive approach.

For studies of clinical outcomes and analyses of accuracy, over-, or understaging, we computed effect sizes (relative risks, odds ratios) and measures of variance using standard methods, and performed DerSimonian and Laird random-effects meta-analysis using Comprehensive Meta-Analysis (CMA) software (Biostat Inc., Englewood, NJ).

For studies of test performance, we meta-analyzed the data reported by the studies using a bivariate mixed-effects binomial regression model as described by Harbord et al.¹⁰ All such analyses were computed by the STATA 10.1 statistical software package (StataCorp. LP, College Station, TX) using the “metandi” command.¹¹ In cases in which a bivariate binomial regression model could be fit we meta-analyzed the diagnostic data using a random-effects model and the software package Meta-Disc (freeware developed by the Unit of Clinical Biostatistics, Ramón y Cajal Hospital, Madrid, Spain).¹²

Subgroup analysis have been used to explore possible causes of heterogeneity. Covariates include population descriptors, tumor site and type, country and setting of care, variations in imaging technology, and publication date.

Peer Review and Publication

Peer reviewers are invited to provide written comments on the draft report based on their clinical, content, or methodologic expertise. Peer review comments on the preliminary draft of the report are considered by the EPC in preparing the final draft of the report. Peer reviewers do not participate in writing or editing the final report or other products. The synthesis of the scientific literature presented in the final report does not necessarily represent the views of individual reviewers. The dispositions of the peer review comments are documented and will be published 3 months after the publication of the Evidence Report.

Potential reviewers must disclose any financial conflicts of interest greater than \$10,000 and any other relevant business or professional conflicts of interest. Invited Peer Reviewers may not have any financial conflict of interest greater than \$10,000. Peer reviewers who disclose potential business or professional conflicts of interest may submit comments on draft reports through the public comment mechanism.

Results

Introduction

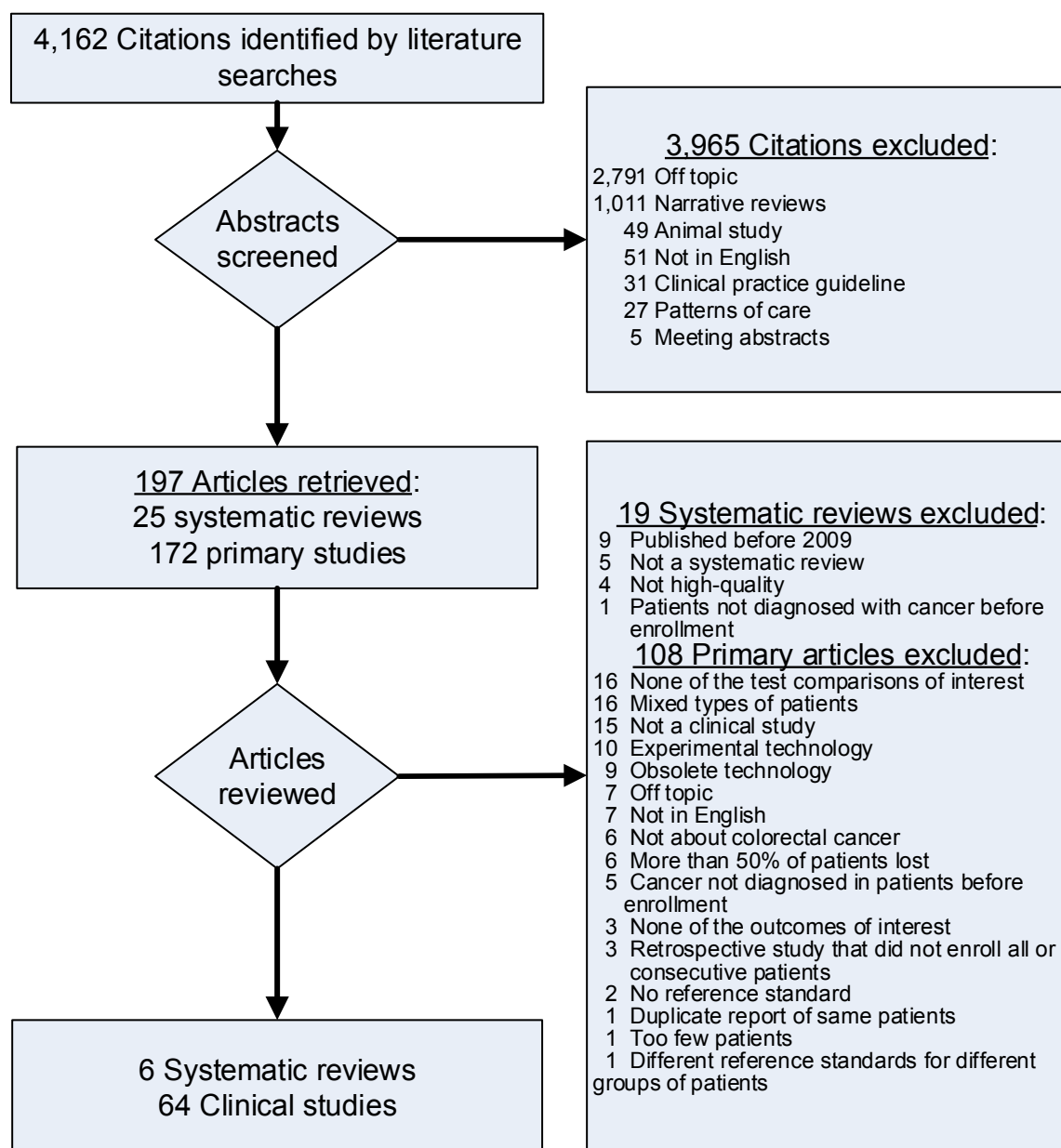
In this chapter, we describe the evidence in terms of the results of the literature searches and screening procedures. We then present the results for each key question. Findings for imaging studies of rectal cancer were reported separately, but those of “colon” cancer were reported in the included studies as “colorectal” cancer; consequently, we have presented findings for rectal cancer first, followed by results for colorectal cancer. Under Key Question 1, we summarize the findings of previous systematic reviews on diagnostic accuracy of individual imaging modalities (ERUS, CT, MRI, and PET/CT) for staging of rectal and colorectal cancer prior to initial treatment, supplemented by an assessment of primary studies of PET/CT diagnostic accuracy for these indications. Following this, we present our assessment of primary studies comparing accuracy of one imaging modality to another for TNM staging of rectal and colorectal cancer. These sections are organized by the type of staging under consideration. We also present results of studies of the impact of imaging on therapeutic management. We then present reports of adverse events associated with the imaging techniques and the patient, disease and technical factors that affect the accuracy of the imaging studies. The results for Key Question 2, on restaging cancer in patients with primary and recurrent rectal and colorectal cancer after initial treatment, are presented in a similar fashion.

A list of acronyms and abbreviations is available following the list of references for this report. The Appendixes include Appendix A. Search Strategy, Appendix B. Excluded Studies, Appendix C. Evidence Tables and Appendix D. Analyses and Risk of Bias Assessments.

Results of Literature Searches

The study selection process is summarized in Figure 1. The literature searches identified 4,162 citations. After review of the abstracts of these articles in duplicate, 3,965 were excluded. The most common reason for exclusion was lack of relevancy to the key questions (off topic). Some of the excluded narrative reviews and patterns of care articles were used to inform the background section and the patterns of care section. In all, 197 articles were retrieved in full, 25 of which were thought to be systematic reviews and were screened against the systematic review inclusion criteria, and 172 that were thought to be clinical studies and were screened against the clinical study inclusion criteria. See the “Methods” chapter for lists of the inclusion criteria. After screening the articles in duplicate, 6 systematic reviews and 64 primary clinical studies were included. See Appendix B for a list of the excluded studies.

Figure 2. Study flow diagram



Test Performance of Imaging Modalities for Pretreatment Staging

Key Question 1: What is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques for pretreatment cancer staging in patients with primary and recurrent colorectal cancer?

Key Question 1.a. What is the test performance of the imaging techniques used (singly, in combination, or in a specific sequence) to stage colorectal cancer compared with a reference standard?

Key Points

We addressed Key Question 1.a. using systematic reviews supplemented by assessment of primary studies if few systematic reviews were available. Six recent (2009 or later) high-quality systematic reviews met the inclusion criteria for this question (Table 6) and analyzed accuracy of endoscopic rectal ultrasound (ERUS), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), computed tomography (CT), and positron emission tomography (PET)/CT for staging colorectal cancer.

Table 6. Included systematic reviews addressing accuracy of ERUS, MRI, CT, or PET/CT

Study	Modalities Studied	Condition	Databases Searched	Dates Searched	Inclusion Criteria	Primary Method of Analysis	Number of Articles	Number of Patients	Study Quality
Puli et al. 2009 ⁸⁰	Endoscopic US	Rectal cancer	MEDLINE, PubMed, EMBASE, CINAHL, Cochrane, DARE, Healthstar	1966 to January 2008	Full-length published studies of rectal cancer N staging confirmed by surgical histology that reported sufficient data to construct 2x2 tables	Random-effects or fixed-effects pooling of sensitivity/specificity separately	35	2,732	All of the studies fulfilled 4 to 5 out of the 14 QUADAS items
Puli et al. 2009 ¹⁴	Endoscopic US	Rectal cancer	MEDLINE, PubMed, EMBASE, CINAHL, Cochrane, DARE, Healthstar	1980 to January 2008	Full-length published studies of T staging rectal cancer with endoscopic ultrasound using surgical histology as the reference standard and sufficient data to construct 2x2 tables	Random-effects or fixed-effects pooling of sensitivity/specificity separately	42	5,039	All of the studies fulfilled 4 to 5 out of the 14 QUADAS items

Table 6 Included systematic reviews addressing accuracy of ERUS, MRI, CT, or PET/CT (continued)

Study	Modalities Studied	Condition	Databases Searched	Dates Searched	Inclusion Criteria	Primary Method of Analysis	Number of Articles	Number of Patients	Study Quality
Al-Sukhni et al. 2012 ⁸¹	MRI	Rectal cancer	MEDLINE, EMBASE, Cochrane	January 2000 to March 2011	English-language original published reports of MRI using a phase-array coil, histopathology as the reference standard, and sufficient data reported to construct 2x2 tables	Bivariate random-effects model and hierarchical summer receiver operating characteristics model	19 studies for T stage, 12 studies for N stage, 10 studies for CRM	1,986 patients for T stage, 1,249 patients for N stage, 986 patients for CRM	62% of the studies had 10 or more of the 13 modified QUADAS items
Dighe et al. 2010 ¹⁶	CT	Colon cancer primarily, a few studies mixed colorectal	MEDLINE, EMBASE, Cochrane	Through March 5, 2009	Published preoperative N staging using histopathology as the reference standard and sufficient data reported to calculate TP, TN, FP, and FN	Bivariate random-effects model	19 total; 17 reported on T stage, 15 on N stage	907 total, 784 T stage, 674 N stage	53% of studies scored 12 or higher on the QUADAS items
Lu et al. 2012 ⁸²	PET/CT, PET	Colorectal cancer	MEDLINE, PubMed, EMBASE review	Through Feb. 2012	Full-length published articles of nodal staging by PET or PET/CT in patients with colorectal cancer with sufficient data reported to derive 2x2 tables	Random-effects or fixed-effects pooling of sensitivity/specificity separately	8 PET, 2 PET/CT	83 PET/CT, 326 PET	On the Cochrane Diagnostic Tests tool, the mean quality score was 59.2%, Range: 33% to 83%

Table 6 Included systematic reviews addressing accuracy of ERUS, MRI, CT, or PET/CT (continued)

Study	Modalities Studied	Condition	Databases Searched	Dates Searched	Inclusion Criteria	Primary Method of Analysis	Number of Articles	Number of Patients	Study Quality
Niekel et al. 2010 ¹⁵	CT, MRI, PET/CT	Colorectal liver metastases	MEDLINE, EMBASE, Cochrane, CINAHL, Web of Science	January 1990 to January 2010	Prospective full-length, published articles with at least 10 patients with histopathologically proven colorectal cancer undergoing evaluation for liver metastases that reported sufficient data to allow calculation of sensitivity and specificity	Random-effects or fixed-effects pooling of sensitivity/specificity separately	25 CT, 18 MRI, 5 PET/CT	Total 3,391	65% of the studies had 6 or more of the 10 modified QUADAS items

CINAHL=Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature; CRM=circumferential margin; DARE=Database of Reviews of Effectiveness; FN=false negative; FP=false positive; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; N=nodal stage; PET=positron emission tomography; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography; QUADAS=quality assessment tool for diagnostic accuracy studies; T=tumor stage; TN=true negative; TP=true positive; US=ultrasound.

Detailed Synthesis

Endoscopic Ultrasound

One group conducted two systematic reviews of the accuracy of endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) for staging rectal cancer (also referred to as “endorectal ultrasound” or ERUS); one of the reviews covered nodal (N) staging, the other covered tumor (T) staging. The results are summarized in Table 7.

Table 7. Results from included systematic reviews for endoscopic ultrasound

Study	Included Articles	Number of Patients	Primary Results	Author's Conclusion
Puli et al. 2009 ⁸⁰	35	2,732	EUS for N staging: Sensitivity of 73.2% (95% CI, 70.6 to 75.6); Specificity 75.8% (95% CI, 73.5 to 78.0), +LR 2.84 (95% CI, 2.16 to 3.72), -LR 0.42 (95% CI, 0.33 to 0.52)	EUS is an important and accurate diagnostic tool for evaluating nodal metastasis of rectal cancers. This meta-analysis shows that the sensitivity and specificity of EUS is moderate.
Puli et al. 2009 ¹⁴	42	5,039	EUS for T1: Sensitivity 87.8% (95% CI, 85.3 to 90.0), Specificity 98.3% (95% CI, 97.8 to 98.7), +LR 44.0 (95% CI, 22.7 to 85.5), -LR 0.16 (95% CI, 0.13 to 0.23)	As a result of the demonstrated sensitivity and specificity, EUS should be the investigation of choice to T stage rectal cancers. The sensitivity of EUS is higher for advanced disease than for early disease
			EUS for T2: Sensitivity 80.5% (95% CI, 77.9 to 82.9), Specificity 95.6% (95% CI, 94.9 to 96.3), +LR 17.3 (95% CI, 11.9 to 24.9), -LR 0.22 (95% CI, 0.17 to 0.29)	
			EUS for T3: Sensitivity 96.4% (95% CI, 95.4 to 97.2), Specificity 90.6% (95% CI, 89.5 to 91.7), +LR 8.9 (95% CI, 6.8 to 11.8), -LR 0.06 (95% CI, 0.04 to 0.09)	
			EUS for T4: Sensitivity 95.4 (95% CI, 92.4 to 97.5), Specificity 98.3 (95% CI, 97.8 to 98.7), +LR 37.6 (95% CI, 19.9 to 71.0), -LR 0.14 (95% CI, 0.09 to 0.23)	

CI=Confidence interval; EUS=endoscopic ultrasound; +LR=positive likelihood ratio; -LR=negative likelihood ratio; N=nodal stage; T=tumor stage.

Publication Bias

Puli et al. concluded that there was no evidence of publication bias in 2009; however, a systematic review published in 2005 (thus not included to address the key questions) concluded that “the performance of EUS in staging rectal cancer may be overestimated in the literature due to publication bias.”¹³ The review included 41 studies published between 1985 and 2003. The author, Harewood, performed visual analyses of funnel diagrams and other plots, demonstrating that there appeared to be few smaller studies that found lower accuracy rates, and that the reported accuracy appeared to be declining over time. Studies published in the surgical literature reported higher accuracies than studies published in other types of journals.¹³

Puli also analyzed the reported accuracy of EUS over time, and also found that the reported accuracy had declined significantly from the 1980’s through 2000, and had stabilized or only declined slightly since then.¹⁴

Computed Tomography

Two groups published systematic reviews of the use of computed tomography (CT) for staging colorectal cancer; their results are summarized in Table 8.

Table 8. Results from included systematic reviews for computed tomography

Study	Included Articles	Number of Patients	Primary Results	Author's Conclusion
Niekel et al. 2010 ¹⁵	25 CT, 18 MRI, 5 PET/CT	Total 3,391	Sensitivity of CT for liver metastasis: 83.6%	The sensitivity of CT was lower than either MRI or PET imaging
Dighe et al. 2010 ¹⁶	19 total; 17 reported on T stage, 15 on N stage	907 total, 784 T stage, 674 N stage	CT T1/T2 differentiate from T3/T4 sensitivity 86% (95% CI, 78 to 92%), specificity 78% (95% CI, 71 to 84%)	Preoperative staging CT accurately distinguishes between tumours confined to the bowel wall and those invading beyond the MP; however, it is significantly poorer at identifying nodal status. MDCT provides the best results
			CT T3 from T4 sensitivity 92% (95% CI, 87% to 95%), specificity 81% (95% CI, 70 to 89%)	
			CT N stage sensitivity 70% (95% CI, 59% to 80%), specificity 78% (95% CI, 66 to 86%)	

CI=Confidence interval; CT=computed tomography; MDCT=multidetector computed tomography; MP=muscularis propria; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; N=nodal stage; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography; T=tumor stage.

Publication bias

Niekel et al. reported no evidence of publication bias for distant metastasis (M) staging, but Dighe et al. reported that for N staging with CT there was evidence that smaller studies were reporting higher accuracies (suggesting publication bias), and there was a nonsignificant trend showing the same result for T staging.¹⁶

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Two groups reported on the accuracy of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), one for staging colorectal cancer (Niekel et al.) and the other for rectal cancer (Al-Sukhni et al.), summarized in Table 9.

Table 9. Results from included systematic reviews for MRI

Study	Included Articles	Number of Patients	Primary Results	Author's Conclusion
Al-Sukhni et al. 2012 ⁸¹	19 studies for T stage, 12 studies for N stage, 10 studies for CRM	1,986 patients for T stage, 1,249 patients for N stage, 986 patients for CRM	MRI for N: sensitivity 77% (95% CI, 69% to 84), specificity 71% (95% CI, 59% to 81%) MRI for T: sensitivity 87% (95% CI, 81% to 92%), specificity 75% (95% CI, 68% to 80%) MRI for CRM: sensitivity 77% (95% CI, 57 to 90), specificity 94% (95% CI, 88-97)	MRI has good accuracy for both CRM and T category and should be considered for preoperative rectal cancer staging. In contrast, lymph node assessment is poor on MRI
Niekel et al. 2010 ¹⁵	25 CT, 18 MRI, 5 PET/CT	Total 3,391	Sensitivity of MRI for liver metastasis: 88.2%	MRI imaging is the preferred first-line modality for evaluating colorectal liver metastases in patients who have not had earlier therapy.

CI=confidence interval; CRM=circumferential margin; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; N=nodal stage; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography; T=tumor stage.

Publication bias

Niekel et al. reported there was no evidence of publication bias in the MRI staging literature.¹⁵

Positron Emission Tomography/Computed Tomography

One group (Lu et al.) published a systematic review on the accuracy of positron emission tomography/computed tomography (PET/CT) for staging colorectal cancer, summarized in Table 10; however, they pooled data from 8 studies of stand-alone PET with 2 studies of PET/CT. Another group also published a systematic review on PET/CT, but concluded there was insufficient data.

Table 10. Results from included systematic reviews of PET/CT

Study	Included Articles	Number of Patients	Primary Results	Author's Conclusion
Lu et al. 2012 ⁸²	8 PET, 2 PET/CT	83 PET/CT, 326 PET	The sensitivity of PET for detecting involved lymph nodes was 42.9% (95% CI, 36.0 to 50.0%); the specificity was 87.9% (95% CI, 82.6 to 92.0)	There is no solid evidence to support the routine clinical application of PET (PET/CT) in the pretherapeutic evaluation of lymph node status in patients with colorectal cancer
Niekel et al. 2010 ¹⁵	25 CT, 18 MRI, 5 PET/CT	Total 3,391	Sensitivity of PET/CT for liver metastasis: data were too limited	The role of PET/CT is unclear because of the small number of studies

CI=Confidence interval; CT=computed tomography; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; PET=positron emission tomography; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography

Because there were insufficient recent (2009 or later) high-quality systematic reviews on PET/CT, we searched for high-quality older systematic reviews, but did not identify any that met the inclusion criteria. We therefore examined the studies of PET/CT included in this report to address the comparative questions; these results are summarized in Table 11.

Table 11. Results from included primary studies for PET/CT

Study	Number of Patients	Primary Results
Kim et al. 2011 ⁸³	30 primary rectal	Rectal N staging: sensitivity 61%, specificity 83%
Uchiyama et al. 2012 ⁸⁴	77 colorectal	Colorectal T staging: accuracy 95.0% Colorectal N staging: sensitivity 34.3%, specificity 100% Colorectal M staging: sensitivity 93.8%
Ramos et al. 2011 ⁸⁵	70 colorectal	Colorectal M staging: sensitivity 72%
Orlacchio et al. 2009 ⁸⁶	467 colorectal	Colorectal M staging: sensitivity 97.9%, specificity 97.7%
Lubezky et al. 2007 ⁸⁷	27 colorectal	Colorectal M staging: sensitivity 93.3%

M=Distant metastasis stage; N=nodal stage; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography; T=tumor stage.

Publication bias

Neither of the systematic reviews on PET/CT evaluated the possibility of publication bias.

Comparative Test Performance of Imaging Modalities for Pretreatment Staging

Key Points

- ERUS is more accurate (relative risk=0.58; 95% CI, 0.48 to 0.69), less likely to under-stage (relative risk=0.69; 95% CI, 0.42 to 1.0), and less likely to overstage (relative risk=0.55; 95% CI, 0.36 to 0.85) rectal cancer than CT in the preoperative T staging setting. Strength of evidence is low.
- There is no significant difference in accuracy between MRI and ERUS for preoperative rectal T staging. Strength of evidence is low.
- MRI is more accurate than CT for preoperative rectal T staging. Strength of evidence is low.
- There is no significant difference in accuracy across CT, MRI, or ERUS for preoperative rectal N staging. Strength of evidence is low.
- MRI is superior to CT in detecting colorectal liver metastases in the preoperative setting (relative risk=1.1; 95% CI, 1.0 to 1.2). Strength of evidence is moderate.

Detailed Synthesis

Preoperative Rectal Tumor Staging

We identified 23 studies of preoperative rectal T staging (summarized in Table 12). Six studies compared MRI with ERUS, 13 compared CT with endorectal ultrasound (ERUS), 3 compared MRI with CT, and one study compared CT, MRI, and ERUS.

Table 12. Preoperative rectal T staging

Study	Compares	Number of Patients	Design	Risk of Bias
Barbaro et al. 1995 ⁸⁸	CT, MRI, ERUS	13	Cohort	Moderate
Yimei et al. 2012 ⁸⁹	MRI to ERUS	129	Retrospective controlled trial	Moderate
Halefoglul et al. 2008 ⁹⁰	MRI to ERUS	34	Cohort	Low
Bianchi et al. 2005 ⁹¹	MRI to ERUS	49	Cohort	Moderate
Starck et al. 1995 ⁹²	MRI to ERUS	35	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Thaler et al. 1994 ⁹³	MRI to ERUS	34	Prospective cohort	Low
Waizer et al. 1991 ⁹⁴	MRI to ERUS	13	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Ju et al. 2009 ⁹⁵	CT to ERUS	78	Cohort	Moderate
Kim et al. 1999 ⁹⁶	CT to ERUS	89	Cohort	Moderate
Osti et al. 1997 ⁹⁷	CT to ERUS	63	Cohort	Moderate
Ramana et al. 1997 ⁹⁸	CT to ERUS	10	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Goldman et al. 1991 ⁹⁹	CT to ERUS	29	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Pappalardo et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁰	CT to ERUS	14	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Rotte et al. 1989 ¹⁰¹	CT to ERUS	25	Cohort	Moderate
Waizer et al. 1989 ¹⁰²	CT to ERUS	58	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Beynon et al. 1986 ¹⁰³	CT to ERUS	44	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Kramann and Hildebrandt 1986 ¹⁰⁴	CT to ERUS	29	Cohort	Moderate
Rifkin and Wechsler 1986 ¹⁰⁵	CT to ERUS	79	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Rifkin, McGlynn, and Marks 1986 ¹⁰⁶	CT to ERUS	54	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Romano et al. 1985 ¹⁰⁷	CT to ERUS	23	Cohort	Moderate
Matsuoka et al. 2003 ¹⁰⁸	MRI to CT	21	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Guinet et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁹	MRI to CT	19	Cohort	Moderate
Hodgman et al. 1986 ¹¹⁰	MRI to CT	30	Cohort	Moderate

CT=Computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging.

The data reported by the six studies of MRI versus ERUS for rectal T staging are shown in Table C-17 in Appendix C. We pooled the reported data in a bivariate model of the diagnostic accuracy of distinguishing between T1/T2 and T3/T4 stages, and we also pooled the accuracy, over-, and understaged data in random-effects models. The full bivariate model and summary receiver operating characteristic (HSROC) curves are shown in Appendix D. The full results of the random-effects models are reported in Table D-6 in Appendix D. The results are summarized, below, in Table 13. All of our analyses indicated that there was no significant difference between the two imaging modalities. The risk of bias was moderate, the data were consistent and direct but not very precise (wide confidence intervals), so the strength of evidence is low.

The data reported by the 13 studies of CT versus ERUS for rectal T staging are shown in Table C-7 in Appendix C. Because many of the studies reported insufficient data to calculate sensitivity and specificity, we only pooled the accuracy, over-, and understaged data in random-effects models. The full results of the analyses are shown in Table D-2 in Appendix D. The

results are summarized below, in Table 13. ERUS was statistically significantly more accurate than CT and was statistically significantly less likely to over- or understage rectal cancer than CT. The risk of bias of the evidence base was moderate, and the data were consistent and direct but not precise (wide confidence intervals), and although the effect size was large it was not extremely large, therefore the strength of evidence is low.

The data reported by the three studies of MRI versus CT are shown in Table C-40 in Appendix C. The oldest study, Hodgman et al., used an obsolete 0.15 tesla magnet MRI device and reported that CT was more accurate than this MRI device. The other two studies used more modern MRI machines and reported that MRI was more accurate than CT for rectal T staging.

One study (Barbaro et al.⁸⁸) compared CT, MRI, and ERUS for rectal T staging. The data reported by this study are shown in Table C-50 in Appendix C. The authors concluded that for rectal T staging, ERUS was most accurate, MRI was slightly less accurate than ERUS, and CT was less accurate than either MRI or ERUS.

Combining the results from Barbaro et al. with the two newer CT versus MRI machines in a narrative fashion, it is possible to conclude that MRI is more accurate than CT for rectal T staging. This conclusion is derived from the conclusions that MRI and ERUS are approximately equally accurate, and ERUS is more accurate than CT, ergo MRI is also more accurate than CT. The risk of bias in the evidence is moderate, and the data were consistent and direct, but precision could not be measured, therefore the strength of evidence is low.

Table 13. Summary results for primary preoperative rectal T staging

Test Characteristics	MRI vs. ERUS	CT vs. ERUS
Sensitivity (95% CI) of T1/T2 vs. T3/T4	MRI: 88.9% (79.0% to 94.4%) ERUS: 88.0% (80.0% to 93.1%)	Not calculated
Specificity (95% CI) of T1/T2 vs. T3/T4	MRI: 85.3% (70.6% to 93.4%) ERUS: 85.6% (65.8% to 94.9%)	Not calculated
Accuracy: risk ratio of getting an incorrect result (95% CI)	1.2 (0.80 to 1.7)	0.58 (0.48 to 0.69)
Understaging risk ratio (95% CI)	1.5 (0.65 to 3.6)	0.65 (0.42 to 1.0)
Overstaging risk ratio (95% CI)	1.0 (0.53 to 1.9)	0.55 (0.36 to 0.85)
Favors	No statistical difference	ERUS

CI=Confidence interval; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging.

Two studies (Blomqvist et al.¹¹¹ and Fleshman et al.¹¹²) also reported on the accuracy of staging performed before treating with neoadjuvant therapy, using surgery after the treatment as the reference standard. The lag time and treatment given may confound the results of these studies—namely, the pretreatment stage may have been correctly identified by the imaging modality, but by the time surgery/histopathology had been performed, the patient's stage may have changed. The study by Blomqvist compared MRI with CT in a retrospective analysis of patients with locally advanced cancer who underwent neoadjuvant chemotherapy before surgery. The data reported by the study are shown in Table C-43 in Appendix C. The accuracy of both CT and MRI was reported to be quite poor (44.4 percent and 46.2 percent, respectively) but should be interpreted carefully because of the potentially confounding factors. The study by Fleshman compared CT with ERUS in a prospective study of patients with advanced rectal tumors who underwent neoadjuvant radiation therapy before surgery. The data reported by the study are shown in Table C-9 in Appendix C. Similar to the other study, the authors reported that both

modalities had very poor accuracy for pretreatment T staging (53 percent for CT and 32 percent for ERUS), but had excellent accuracy for N staging (both modalities had 100 percent negative predictive value for affected lymph nodes). The results should be interpreted carefully because of the potentially confounding factors.

Preoperative Rectal Nodal Staging

We identified 19 studies that reported data on rectal N staging (summarized in Table 14). One study compared MRI with PET/CT, five compared MRI with ERUS, nine compared CT with ERUS, and four compared MRI with CT.

Kim et al. compared MRI with PET/CT for rectal N staging. The data reported by the authors of this study are shown in Table C-24 in Appendix C. MRI had superior sensitivity over PET/CT for detecting affected lymph nodes (94 percent vs. 61 percent, respectively) but PET/CT had a higher specificity (83 percent vs. 67 percent, respectively). The authors concluded that MRI was to be preferred for rectal N node staging, because missing affected lymph nodes is a more clinically serious error than false-positive findings.

Table 14. Preoperative rectal nodal staging

Study	Compares	Number of Patients	Design	Risk of Bias
Kim et al. 2011 ⁸³	MRI to PET/CT	30	Retrospective cohort	Moderate
Yimei et al. 2012 ⁸⁹	MRI to ERUS	129	Retrospective controlled trial	Moderate
Halefoglul et al. 2008 ⁹⁰	MRI to ERUS	34	Cohort	Low
Bianchi et al. 2005 ⁹¹	MRI to ERUS	49	Cohort	Moderate
Starck et al. 1995 ⁹²	MRI to ERUS	35	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Thaler et al. 1994 ⁹³	MRI to ERUS	34	Prospective cohort	Low
Ju et al. 2009 ⁹⁵	CT to ERUS	78	Cohort	Moderate
Kim et al. 1999 ⁹⁶	CT to ERUS	89	Cohort	Moderate
Osti et al. 1997 ⁹⁷	CT to ERUS	63	Cohort	Moderate
Ramana et al. 1997 ⁹⁸	CT to ERUS	10	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Goldman et al. 1991 ⁹⁹	CT to ERUS	29	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Pappalardo et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁰	CT to ERUS	14	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Rotte et al. 1989 ¹⁰¹	CT to ERUS	25	Cohort	Moderate
Rifkin and Wechsler 1986 ¹⁰⁵	CT to ERUS	79	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Rifkin, McGlynn, and Marks 1986 ¹⁰⁶	CT to ERUS	54	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Arii et al. 2004 ¹¹³	MRI to CT	53	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Matsuoka et al. 2003 ¹⁰⁸	MRI to CT	21	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Guinet et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁹	MRI to CT	19	Cohort	Moderate
Hodgman et al. 1986 ¹¹⁰	MRI to CT	30	Cohort	Moderate

CT=Computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging.

The data reported by the five studies that compared MRI to ERUS for rectal N staging are shown in Table C-18 in Appendix C. We pooled the data in a bivariate model; full details of the

results and HSROC curves are shown in Appendix D. We also pooled the accuracy, over-, and understaging in random-effects models. The full details of these results are shown in Table D-7 in Appendix D. The results of the analyses are summarized below, in Table 15. The bivariate model suggests that ERUS had a slightly higher sensitivity and specificity than MRI, but the confidence intervals overlap, indicating the difference is probably not significant. The accuracy and overstaging data indicated a slight, nonsignificant trend in favor of MRI, but the understaging data clearly indicated no significant difference. Therefore, we conclude that for preoperative rectal N staging, there is no significant difference in accuracy between MRI and ERUS. The overall risk of bias of the evidence base is moderate; the data were consistent and direct but not precise (wide confidence intervals), so the strength of evidence supporting this conclusion is low.

The data reported by the nine studies that compared CT with ERUS are shown in Table C-8 in Appendix C. We pooled the data in a bivariate model; full details of the results and HSROC curves are shown in Appendix D. We also pooled the accuracy, over-, and understaging data in random-effects models. The full details of these results are shown in Table D-3 in Appendix D. The results are summarized in Table 15, below. The bivariate model indicates that ERUS had higher sensitivity and CT had higher specificity, but there was considerable overlap of the confidence intervals, suggesting no significant difference. The results of the accuracy, over-, and understaging analyses also indicated no significant difference. The overall risk of bias of the evidence base was moderate; the data were consistent and direct but not precise (wide confidence intervals), so the strength of evidence supporting this conclusion is low.

The data reported by the four studies that compared MRI to CT are shown in Table C-41 in Appendix C. Because only three of the four reported sensitivity and specificity we did not compute a bivariate model. However, we pooled the data for accuracy, over-, and understaging in a random-effects model. The full results are shown in Table D-10 in Appendix D, and summarized below in Table 15. The accuracy and understaging analyses indicated no significant difference between the two modalities; however, the overstaging analysis was statistically significant ($p=0.046$) and in favor of MRI.

Table 15. Summary results for rectal N staging

Test Characteristics	MRI vs. ERUS	CT vs. ERUS	MRI vs. CT
Sensitivity (95% CI)	MRI: 49.5% (36.0% to 63.1%) ERUS: 53.0% (39.7% to 65.5%)	CT: 39.6% (28.1% to 52.4%) ERUS: 49.1% (34.9% to 63.5%)	Not calculated
Specificity (95% CI)	MRI: 69.7% (51.9% to 83.0%) ERUS: 73.7% (43.6% to 91.0%)	CT: 93.2% (58.8% to 99.2%) ERUS: 71.7% (56.2% to 83.4%)	Not calculated
Accuracy: risk ratio of getting an incorrect result (95% CI)	0.98 (0.65 to 1.21)	1.0 (0.85 to 1.25)	1.0 (0.51 to 2.1)
Understaging risk ratio (95% CI)	1.03 (0.65 to 1.64)	1.4 (0.80 to 2.30)	0.65 (0.38 to 1.1)
Overstaging risk ratio (95% CI)	0.81 (0.50 to 1.32)	1.0 (0.63 to 1.70)	0.61 (0.38 to 0.99)
Favors	Not statistically different	Not statistically different	MRI (overstaging only)

CI=Confidence interval; CT=computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging.

If MRI is approximately equal in ability to avoid overstaging to ERUS, and ERUS is approximately equal in ability to avoid overstaging to CT, ergo, one would expect that MRI was

also approximately equal in ability to avoid overstaging to CT, which is not what we found. Because the overstaging data are inconsistent, the strength of evidence supporting any conclusion about overstaging in the rectal N setting is “insufficient.” However, for the other measures (general accuracy, sensitivity, specificity, understaging), the data consistently supported the conclusion that there was no significant difference across MRI, CT, and ERUS for rectal N staging, with a strength of evidence rating “low.”

In an attempt to explain the inconsistent MRI overstaging result, we examined factors in the evidence bases that may have affected the results (Table 16). Removing any one study from the CT versus MRI overstaging analysis rendered the result not statistically significant, suggesting the evidence base barely has enough statistical power to detect the effect. The MRI versus ERUS overstaging analysis had a slight trend in favor of MRI, but the evidence base had more patients and one more study than the MRI-versus-CT evidence base; thus, it should have more statistical power to detect any effect. The studies in the MRI-versus-CT evidence base tend to be older than the studies in the MRI-versus-ERUS evidence base, but one would expect that newer MRI machines would be more accurate. There were insufficient data reported on blinding of readers and experience of readers to explore any trends there. Consequently, we were unable to explain the inconsistency of the results on overstaging by MRI compared to CT or ERUS.

Table 16. MRI overstaging inconsistency across studies factors

Factor	MRI vs. ERUS	CT vs. ERUS	MRI vs. CT
Dates of publication	40% before 2000 60% after 2005	88% before 2000 11% after 2005	33% before 2000 0 after 2005
Patient age	Mean: 58.7 to 68 years	67% did not report	Means 62 to 66 years
Percentage patients male	44.1% to 68%	54% to 70%	58.8% to 74%
CT details	Not applicable	22% rectal air 11% rectal contrast 56% oral contrast 33% IV contrast 11% bowel prep	25% rectal air 50% rectal contrast 50% oral contrast 100% IV contrast 25% bowel prep
MRI details	20% rectal air 0% IV contrast 20% bowel prep 20% 3T magnet 50% 1.0 and 1.5T magnets 20% 0.3T magnet 100% T2 weighting 60% T1 weighting	Not applicable	50% rectal air 25% IV contrast 25% bowel prep 50% 1.5T magnet 25% 0.5T magnet 25% 0.15T magnet 100% T2 weighting 100% T1 weighting

CT=Computed tomography; IV=intravenous; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; T=Tesla.

Preoperative Recurrent Rectal Metastasis Staging

One study reported on staging recurrent rectal cancer (Milsom et al.¹¹⁴). The study was a prospective comparison of CT with ERUS for M staging of biopsy-proven, recurrent rectal cancer. The data reported by this study are presented in Table C-11 in Appendix C. The authors reported that ERUS was better than CT for predicting the extent of organ involvement. However, one small (n=14) study is insufficient to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Preoperative Rectal Circumferential Margin Status

Only one study reported information about assessing circumferential margin (CRM) status. The study directly compared MRI with CT for this purpose (Taylor et al.¹¹⁵). The study was retrospective in design and examined the records of 42 patients, who were examined by T1- and T2-weighted 1.5T MRI with a phased array coil and CT using intravenous contrast. See Table C-42 in Appendix C for the reported data. CT was reported to be more accurate than MRI in assessing CRM status (64.3 percent vs. 54.8 percent, respectively); the authors concluded that both modalities tended to overstage CRM status but rarely understage it. The study was rated as being of “moderate” risk of bias, but a single study is insufficient to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Preoperative Colon Staging

We did not identify any studies of staging that enrolled patients who only had colon cancer (not mixed with rectal cancer cases) that met the inclusion criteria.

Preoperative Colorectal Tumor Staging

We identified only one study that reported on preoperative colorectal T staging (Uchiyama et al.⁸⁴). The study was a prospective comparison of CT versus PET/CT on a mixed group of patients with rectal and colon cancer. See Table C-32 in Appendix C for the data reported by this study. The authors reported that PET/CT was to be preferred for T staging because it had a higher accuracy (95.0 percent vs. 78.8 percent, respectively). Rates of over- and understaging were not reported, nor was the sensitivity or specificity of the modalities for distinguishing between T1/T2 stages and T3/T4 stages. A single study is insufficient to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Preoperative Colorectal Nodal Staging

We identified only one study that reported on preoperative colorectal N staging (Uchiyama et al.⁸⁴). The study was a prospective comparison of CT versus PET/CT in a mixed group of patients with rectal and colon cancer. See Table C-33 in Appendix C for the data reported by this study. The authors reported that CT was to be preferred over PET/CT for N staging because it had a much higher sensitivity for detecting patients with affected lymph nodes (68.6 percent vs. 34.3 percent, respectively), although PET/CT was better than CT at identifying patients without affected lymph nodes (100 percent specificity and 72.5 percent, respectively). Although the study was rated as “moderate” risk of bias, a single study is insufficient to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Preoperative Colorectal Metastasis Staging

We identified nine studies of preoperative colorectal M staging (summarized in Table 17). Four compared PET/CT with CT, and five compared MRI with CT.

Unlike the other studies of PET/CT versus CT, Uchiyama et al. enrolled patients for T, N, and M staging; the other studies enrolled patients to specifically look for suspected liver metastases; therefore, we decided to not include Uchiyama in the meta-analysis. Lubezky et al. reported data on a per-patient basis, and the other two remaining studies reported data on a per-lesion basis. We therefore decided to pool only the data from Orlacchio et al. and Ramos et al. in a random-effects meta-analysis of sensitivity for detecting colorectal liver metastases (per lesion basis). See Table C-34 in Appendix C for the data reported by all four studies.

We were able to calculate the lesion detection rate on a per-lesion basis for all five studies of MRI versus CT; therefore, we pooled data from all five in a random-effects meta-analysis. See Table C-45 in Appendix C for the data reported by these studies.

Table 17. Preoperative colorectal M staging

Study	Compares	Number of Patients	Design	Risk of Bias
Uchiyama et al. 2012 ⁸⁴	PET/CT to CT	77 colorectal	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Ramos et al. 2011 ⁸⁵	PET/CT to CT	70 colorectal	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Orlacchio et al. 2009 ⁸⁶	PET/CT to CT	467 colorectal	Cohort	Moderate
Lubezky et al. 2007 ¹¹⁶	PET/CT to CT	27 colorectal	Cohort	Moderate
Bartolozzi et al. 2004 ¹¹⁷	MRI to CT	44 colorectal	Prospective cohort	Low
Bhattacharjya et al. 2004 ¹¹⁸	MRI to CT	100 colorectal	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Bohm et al. 2004 ¹¹⁹	MRI to CT	24 colorectal	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Lencioni et al. 1998 ¹²⁰	MRI to CT	14 colorectal	Prospective cohort	Low
Strotzer et al. 1997 ¹²¹	MRI to CT	35 colorectal	Prospective cohort	Low

CT=computed tomography; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography.

The results of the two meta-analyses are summarized in Table 18. MRI was superior to CT, and the difference was statistically significant. CT was superior to PET/CT, and the confidence intervals around the summary effect measure did not overlap, suggesting the difference is statistically significant. The CT-versus-MRI data set had a “low” risk of bias overall, was consistent and direct but not precise—the confidence interval was rather wide, thus we graded the overall strength of evidence for MRI versus CT as “moderate.” For PET/CT versus CT, the risk of bias was moderate; but the results were neither consistent nor precise, so we graded the strength of evidence supporting that conclusion as “insufficient.”

Table 18. Pooled random-effects analyses preoperative colorectal M staging (per lesion basis)

Measure	CT vs. MRI	PET/CT vs. CT
Sensitivity	Not calculated	CT: 83.6% (95% CI, 78.1% to 88.2%) PET/CT: 60.4% (95% CI, 53.7% to 66.9%)
Summary risk ratio for lesion detection rate	1.1 (95% CI, 1.0 to 1.2) P=0.049	Not calculated
I ²	12.4%	CT: 0.0% PET/CT: 95.1%
Favors	MRI	CT

CI=Confidence interval; CT=computed tomography; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography.

Comparative and Additive Impact of Imaging Modalities on Stage Reclassification and Management

Key Question 1.b. Comparative impact of imaging on stage reclassification and management

Key Points

- MRI was more accurate than ERUS for primary rectal cancer treatment decisionmaking. Strength of evidence was low.
- Addition of ERUS to CT during primary rectal cancer treatment resulted in changes in management, but appropriateness was not assessed. Strength of evidence was graded as insufficient.
- Addition of PET/CT to CT for preoperative rectal cancer staging resulted in changes in management, but in the one study measuring appropriateness, changes were appropriate in only half of the instances. Strength of evidence was graded as insufficient.

Detailed Synthesis

Magnetic Resonance Imaging Versus Endorectal Ultrasound

Two studies that met the inclusion criteria reported on patient management based on MRI or ERUS for preoperative rectal staging (Yimea et al.⁸⁹ and Brown et al.¹²²). Both studies used a similar design: for each patient, the investigators devised a theoretical treatment strategy based solely on MRI information, they devised another theoretical treatment strategy based solely on ERUS information, and then they used a third strategy based on clinical information, MRI, and ERUS data to actually treat the patient. The histopathology after surgery was used to define the “correct” treatment strategy that should have been used. See Table C-19 in Appendix C for the results reported by the studies. We pooled the results from both studies in a random-effects meta-analysis. We analyzed the outcomes “correct treatment,” “undertreatment,” and “overtreatment.” All three analyses favored MRI as the more accurate modality for treatment planning, but only “undertreatment” reached statistical significance. See Table D-8 in Appendix D for details of the meta-analyses. The evidence base was graded as at “moderate” risk of bias, consistent and direct but not precise, because of the wide confidence intervals and lack of statistical significance. Thus, we graded the strength of evidence supporting the conclusion that MRI was more accurate than ERUS for primary rectal cancer treatment decisionmaking as being “low.”

Endorectal Ultrasound Added to Computed Tomography Staging

Two studies that met the inclusion criteria reported the impact of adding ERUS information to CT results for preoperative staging of rectal cancer (Wickramasinghe and Samarasekera¹²³ and Harewood et al.¹²⁴). One study reported that 25 percent of patients had a change in management after adding the ERUS information, but whether the change was appropriate was not measured or reported. The other study reported that 31 percent of patients had a change in management after adding the ERUS information, primarily changes from surgery to neoadjuvant therapy. Whether the changes were appropriate was not measured or reported. For more information see Table C-10 in Appendix C. Because of the lack of measuring whether the changes were appropriate or not, we graded this evidence base as “insufficient” to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Positron Emission Tomography/Computed Tomography Added to Conventional Staging

Two studies that met the inclusion criteria reported the impact of adding PET/CT results to CT results for preoperative staging of colorectal cancer (Engledow et al.¹²⁵ and Ramos et al.⁸⁵). Engledow et al. reported that adding PET/CT results changed management for 34 percent of the patients, but whether the change was appropriate was not measured or reported. Ramos et al. reported that adding PET/CT to CT results changed management for 17.5 percent of patients, but after treatment, surgery, and followup, results indicated that only half of the changed treatment plans were the appropriate choice. For more information, see Table C-36 in Appendix C.

One study (Eglington et al.¹²⁶) examined 19 patients with rectal cancer for preoperative staging with PET/CT, MRI, CT, and clinical information, and developed a treatment plan in-house. The information from the MRI, CT, and clinical information, but not the PET/CT information, was sent to a different institution, where a treatment plan was developed. The two treatment plans were compared. There were minor changes made to treatment plans for five patients, most of whom had stage IV cancer. The appropriateness of the changes was not measured or reported. For more information, see Table C-28 in Appendix C. Because only one study measured the appropriateness of the treatment plan changes, we graded the evidence base as “insufficient” to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Comparative and Additive Impact of Imaging Modalities on Clinical Outcomes

Key Question 1.c. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on clinical outcomes?

We did not identify any studies that addressed the question of the impact of alternative imaging techniques on clinical outcomes.

Adverse Effects Associated With Imaging Techniques

Key Question 1.d. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with using imaging techniques, including harms of test-directed management?

Key Points

- Adverse effects reported in the general literature on imaging tests were frequently associated with sedation, which is not typically used during colorectal cancer staging.
- Adverse effects were associated with intravenous contrast agents

Detailed Synthesis

To address the question of harm associated with using imaging techniques, we abstracted data about harms reported by the included studies (see Table C-66 in Appendix C). We supplemented this information with information from narrative reviews and other sources (e.g., U.S. Food and Drug Administration [FDA] alerts). Additionally, we systematically searched for information on harms related to the imaging modalities of interest (regardless of condition or disease state). Our search strategy is shown in Appendix A. Our searches identified

1,961 abstracts; after review of these abstracts, we selected 66 articles to review in full text. Our inclusion criteria for the supplemental harms searches were that the articles must have been published in English and specifically focused on adverse events from CT, MRI, PET/CT, or ERUS in any patient population. Clinical studies must have been published in 2008 or later, and narrative reviews must have been published in 2012 or later.

Our searches of adverse events occurring in the general population identified 32 studies reporting on harms from CT¹²⁷⁻¹⁴¹, ERUS^{17,142-145}, MRI^{137,146-156}, and PET/CT.^{137,157} Studies were published from 2008 to 2013; one integrated retrospective analysis included trials conducted as early as 1993.¹⁵⁰ Studies evaluated as few as one patient¹⁵⁷ or as many as 106,000 patients.¹³⁷ Settings included outpatient radiology centers, university hospitals, tertiary care medical centers, and cancer centers. Twenty (62 percent) studies enrolled at-risk patients.

We did not grade the strength of evidence for harms because we combined information drawn from a wide range of sources.

Endoscopic Ultrasound (or Endorectal Ultrasound)

Ultrasound is generally considered to be extremely safe. Ultrasound examinations that use microbubble contrast agents have the potential for patients to react to the agents, but most reactions appear to be transient and mild, and consist of alteration of taste, facial flushing, and pain at the injection site.¹⁵⁸ As long as routine practices are followed, ultrasound imaging can be considered a safe exam for most patients.

For colorectal imaging, an additional consideration is the fact that an endorectal probe is inserted into the rectum. Possible complications include perforation, bleeding, and pain. The majority of included studies did not report any complications; whether this means that none occurred is unclear. Six studies reported adverse events. One study (Rifkin et al.¹⁰⁶) reported that all 51 patients experienced mild discomfort during the procedure. One study (Milsom et al.¹¹⁴) measured the level of discomfort experienced using a visual analog scale and reported the mean discomfort level as a 3 (with 10 representing maximal pain). Three studies (Pomerri et al.¹⁵⁹, Huh et al.¹⁶⁰, and Brown et al.¹²²) reported that some (11 percent to 38 percent) of the patients experienced severe pain during the procedure. Two studies (Rifkin and Wechsler¹⁰⁵ and Rifkin, McGlynn, and Marks¹⁰⁶) reported some (4 percent to 10 percent) patients had minor rectal bleeding after the procedure.

ERUS cannot be performed in some patients because of tight stenosis or the lesion being too far from the anal verge (see Table C-67 in Appendix C).

The supplemental harms searches identified 5 studies of ERUS-related adverse events reported for more than 17,000 patients.^{17,142-145} Three studies enrolled at-risk patients and focused on sedation-related complications.^{142,144,145} One of these three studies enrolled 799 patients (more than 60 percent classified as ASA Class III (American Society of Anesthesiologists rating scale—class III is severe systemic disease, not incapacitating)).¹⁴² See Table C-70 in Appendix C for further details. In multivariate analysis, male sex, ASA class of III or more, and body mass index were independent predictors of airway modifications. Details are as follows:

- Male gender: odds ratio (OR) 1.75; 95% confidence interval (CI), 1.08 to 2.85; p=0.02
- ASA class III or more: OR 1.90; 95% CI, 1.11 to 3.25; p=0.02
- Body mass index: OR 1.05; 95% CI, 1.01 to 1.09; p=0.009

More than 65 percent of patients randomly assigned to midazolam/meperidine or propofol in another study were ASA Class III or more (18 percent ASA class IV).¹⁴⁴ Of the 151 patients

enrolled, 34 patients underwent ERUS. No significant differences were reported in overall cardiopulmonary complication rates. Fatima et al.¹⁴⁵ retrospectively reviewed sedation-related adverse events in 806 patients (more than 50 percent with known or suspected pancreatic mass/cyst or suspected pancreatitis). In multivariable analysis, nursing experience (more than 100 procedures vs. 30 or fewer procedures) was a significant independent risk factor for any minor complication (OR 0.61; 95% CI, 0.41 to 0.92; p=0.02). Four patients required assistive positive pressure ventilation.

Forty-two serious adverse events were reported by Niv et al.¹⁷ in a 7-year retrospective review of physician reporting. Harms from all types of endoscopic ultrasound and endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography, commonly called ERCP, included perforation (1 out of 367 procedures), bleeding (1 out of 5,323 procedures), cardiovascular and respiratory (1 out of 10,647 procedures), and teeth trauma (1 out of 5,323 procedures). “Critical outcomes” for the 42 patients involved included 15 mortalities (35.7 percent) and 18 (42.9 percent) patients with residual damage. The incidence of mortality for ERUS-related procedures (diagnostic and interventional) has reportedly varied between 0 percent to 0.06 percent.¹⁴³ Lastly, Kalaitzakis et al.¹⁴³ reported 9 (0.2 percent) ERUS-related harms including desaturation, supraventricular tachycardia, and gallbladder and duodenal perforations. Jenssen et al. indicated that gastrointestinal perforations from ERUS typically occurred at (1) areas of angulation (e.g., rectosigmoidal junction); (2) in the presence of unexpected anatomical alterations (e.g., duodenal diverticula); and (3) in luminal obstruction (e.g., gastrointestinal cancer).¹⁶¹ See Table C-70 in Appendix C for full details of the reported ERUS harms.

Computed Tomography

None of the included studies reported any adverse events related to CT.

The supplemental harms searches identified 15 studies of more than 190,000 patients reported on CT-related adverse events.¹²⁷⁻¹⁴¹ Most studies evaluated CT; however, three studies evaluated CT and CT angiography^{129,130,135} and two studies evaluated CT coronary angiography.^{134,136} Most studies administered nonionic contrast agents, whereas two studies administered iohalamate meglumine, an ionic contrast agent.^{138,140} Ten studies included at-risk patients.^{127,128,130-134,136,138,139}

CT scans expose the body to x-rays. A typical abdominal CT scan exposes the body to approximately 10 mSv of radiation.¹⁶² Cadwallader et al.¹³³ reported results from 198 scans of at-risk patients to determine the risk of fatal cancer induction. Forty-one (20.7 percent) scans did not alter management of the patient and were thus deemed as unnecessarily exposing patients to CT radiation. According to the National Cancer Institute, the extra risk of one person for developing a fatal cancer from the radiation from a single CT procedure is about 1 in 2,000.¹⁶³

Nonionic contrast agents, introduced in the 1970s, have a lower osmolality than blood and are therefore less likely to cause adverse reactions.¹⁴¹ Nonionic contrast agents evaluated included iopromide,^{127,130,137,138,141} iomeprol,^{127,128,141} iohexol,^{127,128,135} iopamidol,^{128,129,134,136,141} iodixanol,^{127,136} and ioversol.^{128,132,138,141} One study compared low osmolar and iso-osmolar agents (not specified).¹³⁹

One study retrospectively reviewed extravasation and allergic-like reactions from 24,826 injections (12,142 previously warmed) of intravenous (IV) iopamidol in CT and CT angiography examinations.¹²⁹ The authors indicated that extrinsic warming (to 37° Celsius) appeared to affect adverse event rates for iopamidol 370 (8 events [warming] vs. 26 events [no warming]) but did not affect rates for iopamidol 300 (74 events [warming] vs. 69 events [no warming]).

Another study reported delayed adverse reactions from iohexol (n=258) compared with controls (n=281).¹³⁵ Delayed adverse reactions are typically defined as occurring 1 hour or more after administering a contrast medium.¹³⁵ Loh et al.¹³⁵ reported statistically significantly more delayed adverse reactions (e.g., skin rashes, itching, headache) occurred with contrast-enhanced CT compared with controls. Kingston et al.¹³⁰ focused on rates of extravasation (an inadvertent leakage of fluid from an intravenous site into the surrounding soft tissue) in 26,854 patients. Results indicated that the “presence of cancer, hypertension, smoking and recent surgery was associated with higher extravasation rates.” Extravasations most commonly occurred at the elbow (71.4 percent).

Three studies reported only mild-to-moderate harms;^{127,136,140} two studies included at-risk patients.^{127,136} Eight studies, however, reported serious/severe adverse events;^{128,131,132,134,137-139,141} seven (87 percent) studies enrolled at-risk patients.^{128,131,132,134,138,139,141} Two studies reported 25 deaths within 30¹³⁹ to 45 days¹³¹ after CT. Mitchell et al.¹³¹ enrolled 633 patients; 174 undergoing CT pulmonary angiography (CTPA) to exclude pulmonary embolism, 459 patients did not undergo CTPA (non-CTPA). Study groups were similar for presumptive risk factors for contrast-induced nephropathy (CIN) such as anemia, diabetes mellitus, and history of hypertension and baseline renal insufficiency; however, significantly more patients receiving CTPA patients than patients in the non-CTPA group had vascular disease (15 percent vs. 8 percent, respectively) and congestive heart failure (12 percent vs. 5 percent). Seventy patients (11 percent) developed CIN; slightly more patients receiving CTPA than patients in the non-CTPA group (14 percent vs. 10 percent, respectively). All-cause 45-day mortality rate was slightly higher in CTPA patients than non-CTPA (3 percent vs. 2 percent, respectively) with 15 deaths during this time. Three patients in the CTPA group went into severe renal failure, with 2 ultimately dying. The authors indicated that the “development of CIN was associated with an increased risk of death from any cause (relative risk=12, 95% CI 3 to 53).” Weisbord¹³⁹ reported 10 (2.4 percent) deaths in 421 patients at increased risk of developing contrast-induced acute kidney injury (CIAKI) 30 days after imaging. Of CT with low-osmolar/iso-osmolar contrast, coronary angiography and noncoronary angiography, the incidence of CIAKI was lowest with CT. Results also indicated that “CIAKI was not independently associated with hospital admission or death.”¹³⁹

Kobayashi et al.¹²⁸ reported 23 (.06 percent) severe reactions including shock, hypotension, desaturation, and airway obstruction in a retrospective cohort study of 36,472 patients. Patients received various nonionic low-osmolar contrast agents; approximately half of the study population were diabetic (19.5 percent) or hypertensive (28.6 percent). Vogl et al.¹³² reported anaphylactoid adverse reactions requiring hospitalization in 4 (0.03 percent) patients receiving ioversol. Of the 10,836 patients enrolled at 72 centers in Germany, more than 5,000 had 1–7 concomitant diseases including diabetes mellitus and renal insufficiency. Jung et al.¹⁴¹ focused on cutaneous adverse reactions in 47,388 patients receiving various nonionic monomers such as iomeprol. Severe reactions such as severe generalized urticaria and facial edema occurred in 16 patients. The three remaining studies reported shortness of breath (5 patients)¹³⁷ and one case each of atrial fibrillation (patient on peritoneal dialysis),¹³⁴ cyanosis,¹³⁸ and severe laryngeal edema.¹³⁸ See Table C-69 in Appendix C for details on CT-related adverse events.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

A number of well-known safety hazards exist when a patient is undergoing an MRI exam. Examples include: patient heating, pacemaker malfunction, dislodgment of metallic implants,

peripheral nerve stimulation, acoustic noise, and radio frequency–induced burns.¹⁶⁴⁻¹⁶⁹ Precautions are taken at MRI facilities to routinely screen patients for possible contraindications. Patients are routinely asked to wear earplugs and are given an emergency call button. No adverse effects have been conclusively identified in association with the magnetic fields to which patients are exposed during routine MRI scanning.¹⁷⁰⁻¹⁷³ Therefore, so long as routine precautions are followed, MRI can be considered a safe exam for most patients. A search for reports of patient discomfort did not find any reports of severe discomfort. In fact, in order to decrease patient motion, it is important that the patient be as comfortable as possible.⁴³

Only two of the included studies reported adverse events due to MRI, and both were reports of patients refusing the procedure due to severe claustrophobia (Pomerri et al.¹⁵⁹ and Bhattacharjya et al.¹¹⁸).

The supplemental harms searches identified 12 studies of more than 157,000 patients reporting on MRI-related harms.^{137,146-156} Adverse events from contrast-enhanced MRIs were the focus of 11 (92 percent) studies.^{137,146,147,149-156} Contrast agents, such as gadobenate dimeglumine (Gd-BOPTA),¹⁴⁶ gadobutrol (Gd-BT-DO3A),^{146,150,151,155} gadoterate meglumine (Gd-DOTA),^{149,153} gadopentetate dimeglumine (Gd-DTPA)^{137,150,155,156} gadodiamide (Gd-DTPA-BMA),¹⁵⁰ gadoversetamide (Gd-DTPA-BMEA),¹⁵⁰ gadoxetic acid disodium salt (Gd-EOB-DTPA),¹⁵² gadoteridol (Gd-HP-DO3A),¹⁵⁰ manganese chloride tetrahydrate (CMC-001),¹⁴⁷ and oral manganese (MnCl₂)¹⁵⁴ were administered in 10 studies. (See Table C-72 in Appendix C for currently marketed gadolinium (GD) agents for MRI.) Contrast-enhanced MRIs, widely used for more than 20 years, provide increased sensitivity and specificity of lesion detection.¹⁷⁴ Although relatively safe in most patients, contrast agents may be quite harmful to others.

The American College of Radiology’s “ACR Manual on Contrast Media” (2013) indicates that patients with a history of earlier allergy-like reaction to contrast media, history of asthma, renal insufficiency, significant cardiac disease, and elevated anxiety are at an increased risk for adverse intravenous contrast material reactions.¹⁷⁵ Some reactions, in fact, may be life threatening or potentially fatal. In 2006, some gadolinium-based contrast agents (GBCAs) were linked with nephrogenic systemic fibrosis (NSF), a scleroderma-like, fibrosing condition, that could be potentially fatal in patients with renal failure.¹⁷⁶ NSF is a progressive, disabling, and potentially fatal disorder that leads to deposition of excessive connective tissue in the skin and internal organs. The condition was previously unknown; the typical patient is a middle-aged individual with severe renal disease who first exhibits skin changes 2–4 weeks after undergoing an MRI examination that used gadolinium-based contrast agents.¹⁷⁷

The ACR manual¹⁷⁵ estimates that “patients with end-stage chronic kidney disease (CKD) (CKD5, eGFR <15 ml/min/1.73 m²) and severe CKD (CKD4, eGFR 15 to 29 ml/min/1.73 m²) have a 1 percent to 7 percent chance of developing NSF after one or more exposures to at least some GBCAs.” In 2010, FDA issued a warning about using GBCAs in patients with kidney dysfunction. Agents such as Magnevist, Omiscan, and Optimark, the agency states, place certain patients with kidney dysfunction at higher risk for NSF than other GBCAs.¹⁷⁸ The FDA had previously issued a Public Health Advisory (2006) about the possible link between exposure to GBCAs for magnetic resonance angiography and NSF in patients with kidney failure.¹⁷⁹ The FDA later (2007) required a box warning on product labeling of all GBCAs used in MRIs regarding the risk of NSF in patients with severe kidney insufficiency, patients just before or just after liver transplantation, or individuals with chronic liver disease.¹⁸⁰

Seven MRI-related studies enrolled at-risk patients;^{148-150,152,153,155,156} six studies evaluated GBCAs in patients at-risk of developing kidney or liver disease.^{149,150,152,153,155,156} The largest

study (n=84,621) surveyed 19,354 (22.9 percent) patients at-risk with renal and liver dysfunctions, history of allergies, hypertension, chronic heart disease, and central nervous system disorders who received manual (74.5 percent) or automated (25.5 percent) injections of Gd-DOTA.¹⁴⁹ Four hundred twenty-one adverse events (65 different) occurred in 285 patients (0.34 percent). Eight serious (3 life-threatening) adverse events (less than 0.01 percent) were reported. Schieren et al.¹⁵⁶ reported 24 (63.1 percent) harms from Gd-DTPA-enhanced MRI studies in 38 hemodialysis patients. Although 77 adverse events were mild/moderate, 3 were severe. One patient developed NSF after undergoing 6 GD-enhanced MRI studies in 5 months (5 with Gd-DTPA), dying of septic complications months later. Ishiguchi and Takahashi¹⁵³ also evaluated the safety of Gd-DOTA and reported a less than 1 percent overall incidence of adverse events. The authors indicated that general condition, liver disorder, kidney disorder, complication, concomitant treatments, and Gd-DOTA dose were statistically significant risk factors for adverse reactions.

Ichikawa et al. reported mostly mild adverse events in 178 patients with suspected focal hepatic lesions¹⁵² after undergoing MRI with a single injection of Gd-EOB-DTPA. Voth et al.¹⁵⁰ retrospectively reviewed 34 clinical studies that had enrolled 4,549 patients who received Gd-BT-DO3A and 1,844 patients who received comparator agents (e.g., Gd-DTPA, Gd-HP-DO3A, Gd-DTPA-BMEA, or Gd-DTPA-BMA). Results indicated similar overall adverse event rates for both groups (4.0 percent) although slightly more serious adverse events occurred in the Gd-BT-DO3A group (0.4 percent vs. 0.2 percent). Lastly, Hammersting et al.¹⁵⁵ reported no serious or severe adverse events after randomly assigning patients with known focal liver lesions or suspected liver lesions to gadobutrol (n=292) or gadopentetate-enhanced MRI (n=280).

Five studies, also evaluating GBCA-enhanced MRIs, reported no harms¹⁴⁶, mild gastrointestinal harms,¹⁵⁴ mild burns from an MR coil¹³⁷, and two severe adverse drug reactions (ADRs).^{147,151} One integrated retrospective analysis of 6 clinical studies¹⁵¹ (n=14,299) indicated that the “occurrence of ADRs...following...gadobutrol is comparable with the published data of other Gd-based contrast agents.” Lastly, one study focusing on general harms from MRI¹⁴⁸ enrolled 365 patients at-risk of developing breast cancer and reported significant MRI discomfort was mainly due to the noise of the machine (64.6 percent). See Table C-68 in Appendix C for details on MRI-related adverse events.

Positron Emission Tomography/Computed Tomography

Using a typical dose of tracer (400 MBq) for a whole-body scan, the effective radiation dose delivered during a typical PET study is 7.6 mSv. The use of a combined CT/PET scanner also exposes the patient to x-rays. A typical abdominal CT scan exposes the body to approximately 10 mSv, for a total of around 18 mSv for a single PET/CT study.¹⁶² Studies of atomic-bomb survivors and radiation workers have found a significant increase in the risk of cancer after exposure to as little as 20 mSv.¹⁶² Therefore, radiation dose from PET/CT scans may be a health concern. After the exam, the short half-life of ¹⁸F means that additional precautions, such as avoiding public transportation, are not necessary.¹⁸¹

None of the included studies reported any adverse events related to PET/CT.

The supplemental harms searches identified two studies of 3,360 patients that reported on PET/CT-related harms.^{137,157} Codreanu et al.¹⁵⁷ reported mild harms (recurring body rash and itching from ¹⁸F-fluorodeoxyglucose) in one male patient with pyriform sinus cancer and history of allergies. A retrospective review of 3,359 PET/CT scans (106,800 scans overall)¹³⁷ reported

four severe adverse events including chest pain (2) and shortness of breath (2). See Table C-71 for PET/CT-related harms.

Factors Affecting Accuracy

Key Question 1.e. How is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques modified by the following factors: patient-level characteristics (e.g., age, sex, body mass index); disease characteristics (e.g., tumor grade); and imaging technique or protocol characteristics (e.g., use of different tracers or contrast agents, radiation dose of the imaging modality, slice thickness, timing of contrast)

Key Points

- Only single studies addressed each of several factors affecting accuracy of ERUS for colorectal staging; the evidence was graded as insufficient.
- Only single studies addressed each of several factors affecting accuracy of CT for colorectal cancer staging; the evidence was graded as insufficient.

Detailed Synthesis

Endorectal Ultrasound

Five studies reported factors affecting the accuracy of ERUS for colorectal staging (see Table C-20., Table C-55, and Table C-57 in Appendix C for details). Kim et al.¹⁸² reported that ERUS was more accurate for rectal T and N staging if the rectum was filled with water. Mo et al.¹⁸³ reported that a miniprobe was slightly less accurate than a conventional probe for colorectal T staging, but that the conventional probe was much more accurate than a miniprobe for colorectal N staging. Hunerbein et al.¹⁸⁴ reported that 3-dimensional (3-D) ERUS was slightly more accurate than 2-dimensional (2-D) ERUS for rectal T staging. Huh et al.¹⁶⁰ reported that ERUS was much more accurate for rectal T staging when the tumor was located closer to the anal verge. Rafaelsen et al.¹⁸⁵ reported that experienced readers were more accurate than inexperienced readers for rectal T and N staging. Because only one study reported on each factor, we graded the evidence base as “insufficient” to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Computed Tomography

Three studies reported factors affecting the accuracy of CT for colorectal staging (see Table C-61 in Appendix C for more details). Skriver et al.¹⁸⁶ reported that using intravenous contrast material did not improve the accuracy of CT for rectal T and N staging. Lupo et al.¹⁸⁷ reported that filling the rectum with water improved the accuracy of CT for rectal T staging. Wicherts et al.¹⁸⁸ reported that arterial and equilibrium phase CT did not add any additional information to hepatic venous phase CT for colorectal liver M staging. Because only one study reported on each factor, we graded the evidence base as “insufficient” to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Nine studies reported factors affecting the accuracy of MRI for colorectal staging (see Table C-20. and Table C-65 in Appendix C for more details). Rafaelsen et al.¹⁸⁵ reported that experienced readers were more accurate than inexperienced readers for rectal T and N staging. Koh et al.¹⁸⁹ reported that diffusion-weighted MRI was slightly more accurate than contrast-enhanced T1-/T2-weighted MRI for colorectal M staging. Three studies (Jao et al. [2010],¹⁹⁰ Vliegen et al. [2005],¹⁹¹ and Okizuka et al. [1996]¹⁹²) compared contrast-enhanced T1-/T2-weighted imaging to noncontrast enhanced imaging for rectal T and N staging, and all reported contrast-enhancement did not improve the accuracy of the staging. One study (Kim et al.¹⁹³) reported that 2-D and 3-D T2-weighted imaging were equally accurate for rectal N and T staging, but another study (Futterer et al.¹⁹⁴) reported that 3-D imaging was less accurate than 2-D imaging for rectal T staging, and more motion artifacts appeared. Kim et al.¹⁹³ reported that filling the rectum with water improved the accuracy of rectal T staging, but did not affect the accuracy of rectal N staging.

For cases in which only one study reported on each factor, we graded the evidence base as “insufficient” to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Two studies reported on 2-D versus 3-D imaging; the evidence base was rated as being at “moderate” risk of bias, but because the evidence was inconsistent and a quantitative analysis could not be performed, we graded the evidence base as “insufficient” to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Three studies reported that contrast-enhancement did not improve the accuracy of MRI for rectal T and N staging. The risk of bias of this evidence base was rated as “low,” and the evidence was consistent and direct; however, because a quantitative analysis could not be performed, precision could not be rated; therefore, we graded the strength of evidence supporting this conclusion as “low.”

Positron Emission Tomography/Computed Tomography

No studies reported factors that affected the accuracy of PET/CT.

Conclusions for Key Question 1

We compiled data from recent, high-quality systematic reviews were compiled to estimate the accuracy of each individual imaging modality in isolation and summarized the data in Table 19. Because insufficient data existed on PET/CT from systematic reviews, we examined the studies of PET/CT included in this report to address the comparative questions to obtain an estimate of accuracy.

Table 19. Accuracy of imaging tests as reported by recent systematic reviews

Staging	ERUS	CT	MRI	PET/CT
Rectal T	For identifying T1: Sensitivity: 87.8% Specificity: 75.8% For identifying T2: Sensitivity: 80.5% Specificity: 95.6% For identifying T3: Sensitivity: 96.4% Specificity: 90.6% For identifying T4: Sensitivity: 95.4% Specificity: 98.3%	For distinguishing T1/T2 from T3/T4: Sensitivity: 86% Specificity: 78%	For distinguishing T1/T2 from T3/T4: Sensitivity: 87% Specificity: 75% For identifying affected CRM: Sensitivity: 77% Specificity: 94%	Not reported
Rectal N	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 73.2% Specificity: 75.8%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 70% Specificity: 78%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 77% Specificity: 71%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 61% Specificity: 83%
Rectal M	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colon T	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colon N	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colon M	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colorectal T	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Accuracy: 95.0%
Colorectal N	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 34.3% Specificity: 100%
Colorectal M	Not reported	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity 83.6%	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity: 88.2%	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity: 72% to 97.9%

CRM=Circumferential margin; CT=computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; M=metastases stage; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; N=nodal stage; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography; T=tumor stage.

To determine the comparative effectiveness of the different modalities, we examined studies that directly compared modalities. For rectal T staging, ERUS and MRI appear to be approximately equal in accuracy and both are more accurate than CT.

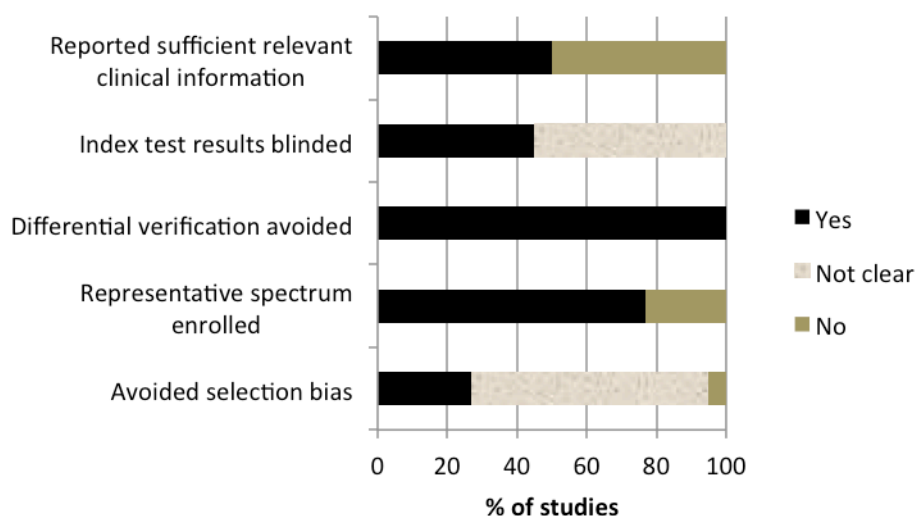
For rectal N staging, ERUS, MRI, and CT all appear to be approximately equal in accuracy, but they all have such low sensitivity for detecting affected lymph nodes that it may be fairer to say they are all equally inaccurate for rectal N staging.

For rectal staging overall, MRI may be superior to ERUS. One small analysis of the impact of imaging on patient management found that the use of MRI was statistically significantly superior to the use of ERUS in avoiding undertreatment.

For detecting colorectal liver metastases, MRI is clearly superior to CT.

The evidence base is characterized by a lack of studies reporting patient-oriented outcomes. Six studies reported on the impact of imaging on patient management, but only three of these studies confirmed whether the change in management was appropriate. In general, the included studies reported only on diagnostic accuracy. They were all rated as either “low” or “moderate” risk of bias. The quality of the largest evidence base, rectal T staging, is shown graphically below in Figure 3, as a representative example of the flaws in the evidence base.

Figure 3. Selected study quality items for rectal T staging evidence base



Too few studies exist for most of the evidence bases to allow a statistical analysis of the possibility of publication bias. However, because of reports that the ERUS literature, in particular, may be affected by publication bias, we have prepared funnel plots for the two larger ERUS evidence bases (**Error! Reference source not found.** and **Error! Reference source not found.**) and have also run a meta-regression against publication date (**Error! Reference source not found.** and **Error! Reference source not found.**), all in Appendix D. The funnel plots look fairly symmetrical and there does not appear to be any pattern by date in the ERUS-versus-CT evidence base; there may be a tendency to report higher accuracy in older studies in the MRI-versus-ERUS evidence base, but the number of studies in that evidence base is too small to allow any conclusion to be reached.

Comparative Test Performance of Imaging Modalities for Restaging After Initial Treatment

Key Question 2: What is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques for restaging cancer in patients with primary and recurrent colorectal cancer after initial treatment?

Key Question 2.a. What is the test performance of the imaging techniques used (singly, in combination, or in a specific sequence) to restage colorectal cancer compared with a reference standard?

Key Points

Systematic Reviews

We did not identify any recent (2009 or later) high-quality systematic reviews of interim restaging. Therefore, we searched for older high-quality systematic reviews of interim restaging. We did not identify any high-quality systematic reviews of interim restaging that met the inclusion criteria.

Detailed Synthesis

Interim Rectal Tumor Restaging

We identified four studies of interim rectal T staging (summarized in Table 20). One study compared CT with MRI, one compared CT with ERUS, and two compared MRI, ERUS, and CT.

Table 20. Interim rectal T restaging

Study	Compares	N Patients	Design	Risk of Bias
Blomqvist et al. 2002 ¹¹¹	CT to MRI	15 with locally advanced rectal cancer	Retrospective cohort	Moderate
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	CT to ERUS	83 with locally advanced rectal cancer within 7 cm of anal verge	Retrospective cohort	Low
Martellucci et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁵	CT to ERUS to MRI	37 with locally advanced rectal cancer	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹	CT to ERUS to MRI	90 with primary rectal cancer	Prospective cohort	Low

CT=Computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging.

The two studies of CT, ERUS, and MRI reported data differently enough that we could only pool the reported measure of accuracy across the two studies. See Table C-51 in Appendix C for the data reported by the studies. We pooled accuracy using random-effects meta-analysis. See Table D-14 in Appendix D for the results of the meta-analysis. Essentially, there was no difference in accuracy across the various modalities.

Blomqvist et al. compared CT with MRI for restaging locally advanced cancer after neoadjuvant radiochemotherapy. See Table C-44 in Appendix C for the data reported by the study. MRI had a better accuracy than CT (60.0 percent vs. 41.7 percent, respectively), equivalent sensitivity for distinguishing between T1/T2 and T3/T4 stages (90 percent), but a lower specificity (33.3 percent vs. 66.7 percent, respectively). The authors concluded that MRI was not significantly better than CT.

Huh et al. compared CT to ERUS for restaging locally advanced cancer after neoadjuvant radiochemotherapy. See Table C-12 in Appendix C for the data reported by the study. The authors reported that both modalities were inaccurate for T staging (46.3 percent for CT, 38.3 percent for ERUS), with high rates of both over- and understaging.

Considering all of the evidence above together in a narrative fashion, the evidence seems to consistently support the conclusion that no significant difference exists in accuracy across CT, ERUS, and MRI for interim rectal T staging. The overall risk of bias is moderate, the evidence

was consistent and direct, but because a quantitative analysis across the evidence base cannot be done, the precision cannot be measured; therefore the strength of evidence is low.

Interim Rectal Nodal Restaging

We identified three studies of interim rectal N restaging (summarized in Table 21). One study compared CT with ERUS, and two studies compared MRI, CT, and ERUS.

Table 21. Interim rectal N restaging

Study	Compares	Number of Patients	Design	Risk of Bias
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	CT to ERUS	83 with locally advanced rectal cancer within 7 cm of anal verge	Retrospective cohort	Low
Martellucci et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁵	CT to ERUS to MRI	37 with locally advanced rectal cancer	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹	CT to ERUS to MRI	90 with primary rectal cancer	Prospective cohort	Low

CT=Computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging.

Huh et al. compared CT with ERUS for restaging locally advanced cancer after neoadjuvant radiochemotherapy. See Table C-12 in Appendix C for the data reported by the study. The authors reported that CT was more sensitive than ERUS (56 percent vs. 50 percent, respectively) for detecting affected lymph nodes, but CT had a lower specificity than ERUS (74.5 percent vs. 81.1 percent, respectively). The authors concluded that neither modality was good for restaging rectal cancer.

The two studies comparing CT, MRI, and ERUS reported data sufficiently differently that only the accuracy data could be pooled quantitatively in a random-effects meta-analysis. See Table C-52 in Appendix C for the data reported by these two studies. See Table D-15 in Appendix D for the results of the meta-analysis. There were no statistically significant differences across the modalities, but there was a nonsignificant trend for ERUS to be more accurate than MRI and CT, and MRI to be more accurate than CT.

Two of the authors (Huh et al. and Pomerri et al) concluded that there was no significant difference across modalities, and the third concluded that ERUS was more accurate. Our meta-analysis found a trend towards ERUS being more accurate. To explore the inconsistency further, we have summarized characteristics of the studies, patients, and imaging details that may explain the different results in Table 22, below. There is no obvious reason for the discrepancy, but the study that found ERUS to be more accurate and had very low accuracies for MRI and CT in comparison with the two studies that considered them all approximately equal; the reported accuracy for ERUS was similar across studies.

Table 22. Details of studies of interim rectal N restaging

Study	Design	Patients	CT Methods	MRI Methods	ERUS Methods
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	Retrospective, university-based, in Korea; mean 46 days between treatment and restaging	Locally advanced cancer near anal verge, mean age 54, 63% male	Rectal contrast, 2 readers in consensus, 70.4% accuracy	Not done	360 rotating, 7.5 or 10 MHz, 1 highly experienced reader, 72.6% accuracy
Martellucci et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁵	Prospective, university-based, in Italy; 30–60 days between treatment and restaging	Locally advanced cancer, mean 65.5 years, 73% male	No information reported other than 3 readers in consensus, 56.5% accuracy	No information reported other than 3 readers in consensus, 55% accuracy	Enema before examination, 1 highly experienced reader, 75.5% accuracy
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹	Prospective, university-based, in Italy; 30 days between treatment and restaging	Primary rectal, median age 61, 61% male	IV contrast, 3 readers in consensus, 62% accuracy	IV contrast, enema, 1.0T magnet, T1- and T2-weighted, phased-array surface coil, 3 readers in consensus, 68% accuracy	Enema before examination, rotating radial 5 to 10 MHz, 1 reader, 65% accuracy

CT=Computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; IV=intravenous; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging.

Considering the evidence base as a whole, the risk of bias is moderate. The evidence is somewhat inconsistent; the results of the meta-analysis are imprecise (wide confidence intervals); and the conclusion is unclear—is there no significant difference across modalities, or is ERUS slightly more accurate? Therefore we grade the evidence as “insufficient” to support a conclusion as to which modality is more accurate.

Interim Rectal Metastasis Restaging

No studies that met the inclusion criteria reported on interim rectal M restaging.

Interim Rectal Circumferential Margin Status Restaging

We identified one study that reported on interim rectal CRM status. Pomerri et al.¹⁵⁹ conducted a prospective comparison of MRI and CT on 86 patients. The MRI was a 1.0T machine, IV contrast agents, T1- and T2-weighted with a phased-array coil. CT was conducted with IV contrast material. See Table C-53 in Appendix C for details on the reported data. MRI was more accurate than CT (85 percent vs. 71 percent, respectively) and more specific (88 percent vs. 74 percent, respectively). The authors concluded MRI can accurately identify a tumor-free CRM after neoadjuvant therapy. Although the study was rated as being at “low” risk of bias, a single study is insufficient to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Interim Colon Restaging

No studies that met the inclusion criteria reported on interim colon cancer restaging separately (namely, without mixing rectal cancer cases into the enrolled group).

Interim Colorectal Tumor and Nodal Restaging

No studies that met the inclusion criteria reported on interim colorectal T and N restaging.

Interim Colorectal Metastasis Restaging

We identified four studies of interim colorectal M restaging (summarized in Table 23). Three compared MRI with CT, and one compared PET/CT with CT. The study that compared PET/CT with CT reported that CT had a higher sensitivity (65.3 percent for CT vs. 49 percent for PET/CT) but a lower specificity (75 percent for CT vs. 83.3 percent for PET/CT) for detecting colorectal liver metastases. See Table C-35 in Appendix C for the reported data. Because there is only one study comparing PET/CT to CT, we graded the evidence as “insufficient” to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Table 23. Interim colorectal M restaging

Study	Compares	Number of Patients	Design	Risk of Bias
Berger-Kulemann et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁶	CT to MRI	With fatty liver, 23	Prospective cohort	Low
Kulemann et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁷	CT to MRI	With fatty liver, 20	Retrospective cohort	Moderate
van Kessel et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁸	CT to MRI	20	Prospective cohort	Moderate
Lubezky et al. 2007 ⁸⁷	CT to PET/CT	48	Cohort	Moderate

CT=Computed tomography; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; PET/CT=positron emission tomography/computed tomography.

We pooled the data reported by the three studies of MRI compared with CT for detecting liver metastases. The results of the meta-analysis are shown in Table D-12 in Appendix D. The results indicated a nonsignificant trend towards MRI being more accurate at detecting colorectal liver metastases than CT. Because the result is not statistically significant, we graded the evidence as “insufficient” to support a conclusion.

Comparative and Additive Impact of Imaging Modalities on Stage Reclassification and Management

Key Question 2.b. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on intermediate outcomes, including stage reclassification and changes in therapeutic management?

No studies that met the inclusion criteria addressed this question.

Comparative and Additive Impact of Imaging Modalities on Clinical Outcomes

Key Question 2.c. What is the impact of alternative imaging techniques on clinical outcomes?

No studies that met the inclusion criteria addressed this question.

Adverse Effects Associated With Imaging Techniques

Key Question 2.d. What are the adverse effects or harms associated with using imaging techniques, including harms of test-directed management?

See the answer to Key Question 1d for harms associated with any use of these imaging tests.

Factors Affecting Accuracy

Key Question 2.e. How is the comparative effectiveness of imaging techniques modified by the following factors: patient-level characteristics (e.g., age, sex, body mass index); disease characteristics (e.g., tumor grade); Imaging technique or protocol characteristics (e.g., use of different tracers or contrast agents, radiation dose of the imaging modality, slice thickness, timing of contrast)

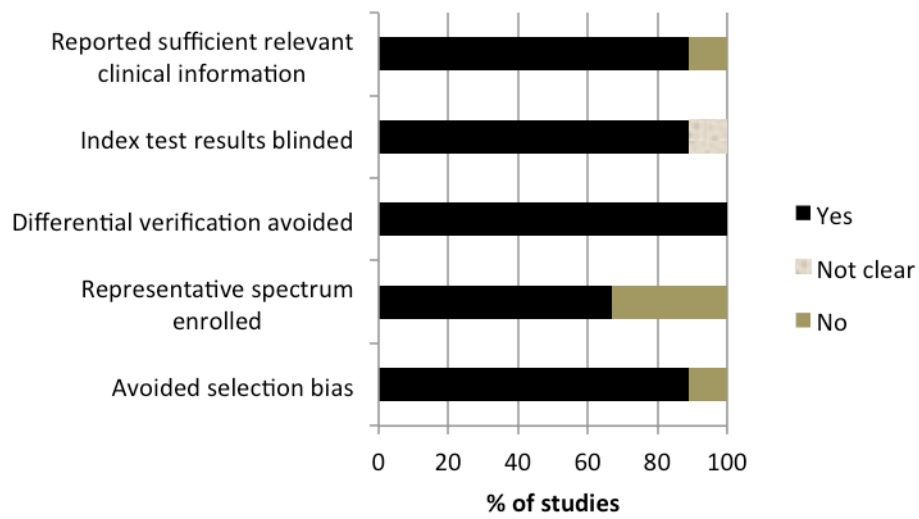
Only one study of MRI reported on factors affecting accuracy of interim restaging. Lambregts et al.¹⁹⁹ performed MRI using T2 and diffusion weighting after neoadjuvant chemotherapy for rectal cancer. The authors reported that diffusion-weighted MRI was unable to identify malignant lymph nodes. See Table C-65 in Appendix C for more details. Because only one study reported information, the evidence base was graded as “insufficient” to support an evidence-based conclusion.

Conclusions for Key Question 2

We found that there was no significant difference in accuracy across ERUS, CT, and MRI, for interim rectal T-staging, and that there was a nonsignificant trend for MRI to be more accurate than CT for detecting colorectal liver metastases during restaging.

The primary conclusion to be reached for Key Question 2 is that more research needs to be done. The evidence base is small and limited. A total of nine studies addressed Key Question 2. The studies were all rated as being at “moderate” or “low” risk of bias. The risk of bias rating is shown graphically below in Figure 4 and in Table D-17 in Appendix D. Too few studies exist to allow assessment of the possibility of publication bias using statistical methods.

Figure 4. Selected study quality items for interim restaging evidence base



Discussion

Key Findings and Strength of Evidence

We compiled data from the recent, high-quality systematic reviews to estimate the accuracy of each individual imaging modality in isolation. These data are summarized in Table 24. Because there were insufficient data on PET/CT from systematic reviews, we examined the studies of PET/CT included in this report to address the comparative questions to obtain an estimate of accuracy.

Table 24. Accuracy of imaging tests in isolation as reported by recent systematic reviews

Staging	ERUS	CT	MRI	PET/CT
Rectal T	For identifying T1: Sensitivity: 87.8% Specificity: 75.8% For identifying T2: Sensitivity: 80.5% Specificity: 95.6% For identifying T3: Sensitivity: 96.4% Specificity: 90.6% For identifying T4: Sensitivity: 95.4% Specificity: 98.3%	For distinguishing T1/T2 from T3/T4: Sensitivity: 86% Specificity: 78%	For distinguishing T1/T2 from T3/T4: Sensitivity: 87% Specificity: 75% For identifying affected CRM: Sensitivity: 77% Specificity: 94%	Not reported
Rectal N	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 73.2% Specificity: 75.8%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 70% Specificity: 78%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 77% Specificity: 71%	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 61% Specificity: 83%
Rectal M	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colon T	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colon N	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colon M	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported
Colorectal T	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Accuracy: 95.0%
Colorectal N	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	For identifying affected nodes: Sensitivity: 34.3% Specificity: 100%
Colorectal M	Not reported	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity 83.6%	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity: 88.2%	For identifying liver metastases: Sensitivity: 72% to 97.9%

CT=Computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; M=metastases stage; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; N=nodal stage; PET/CT=positron emission tomography; T=tumor stage.

Our major conclusions about comparative effectiveness are listed in Table 25.

Table 25. Summary of major conclusions

Conclusion Statement	Risk of Bias	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Strength of Evidence
ERUS is more accurate (relative risk=0.58, 95% CI, 0.48 to 0.69), less likely to understage (relative risk=0.65, 95% CI, 0.42 to 1.0), and less likely to overstage (relative risk=0.55; 95% CI, 0.36 to 0.85) rectal cancer than CT in the preoperative T staging setting	Moderate	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Low
There is no significant difference in accuracy between MRI and ERUS for preoperative rectal T staging	Moderate	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Low
MRI is more accurate than CT for preoperative rectal T staging	Moderate	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Low
There is no significant difference in accuracy across CT, MRI, or ERUS for preoperative rectal N staging	Moderate	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Low
MRI is superior to CT in detecting colorectal liver metastases in the preoperative setting (relative risk=1.1; 95% CI, 1.0 to 1.2)	Low	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Moderate
There is no significant difference in accuracy across MRI, CT, or ERUS for rectal T staging in the interim restaging setting	Moderate	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Low
The use of MRI for making patient-management decisions is less likely to lead to undertreatment than the use of ERUS (relative risk=0.38; 95% CI, 0.21 to 0.68)	Moderate	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Low
IV contrast does not improve the accuracy of MRI for preoperative rectal T and N staging	Low	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Low

CI=Confidence interval; CT=computed tomography; ERUS=endorectal ultrasound; IV=intravenous; MRI=magnetic resonance imaging; N=nodal stage; T=tumor stage.

All four imaging modalities appear to be reasonably safe. For ERUS, the most common adverse event appears to be pain and minor bleeding; in theory, the major adverse event of bowel perforation could occur, but none of the included studies reported such an event had ever occurred. Our supplementary harms searches found a paper reporting that perforations occur in one out of 367 procedures, but the authors pooled all types of endoscopic ultrasound together with endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography, so it is unclear if this rate applies to ERUS.¹⁷ Most other harms reported in association with endoscopic ultrasound were related to the use of sedation; sedation was almost never reported to have been used in the included studies for colorectal staging by ERUS.

Harms from MRI appear to be limited to contrast agent reactions. Many of the included studies did not use intravenous contrast, and there were data suggesting that the use of intravenous contrast did not improve the accuracy of MRI for colorectal staging.

Harms from CT include contrast agent reactions and radiation exposure. Many of the included studies did not use intravenous contrast, and limited data existed suggesting that using intravenous contrast did not improve the accuracy of CT for colorectal staging.

The major harm from PET/CT is radiation exposure. A single PET/CT examination exposes the patient to about 18 mSv. Some experts believe this is a significant exposure; however, in 2010, the Health Physics Society published a position statement recommending against quantitative estimates of health risks below an individual dose of 5 rem per year (approximately 50 mSv) or a lifetime dose of 10 rem in addition to natural background radiation.¹⁸ However, if a patient undergoes a PET/CT scan for staging, has surgical treatment, and then has regular CT scans for surveillance, the accumulated radiation dose could approach or exceed the 5 rem limit.

Indirect harms of imaging primarily consist of harms related to incorrect treatment decisions based on inaccurate staging.

Findings in Relationship to What is Already Known

We identified a number of systematic reviews that included studies that reported the accuracy of individual imaging modalities, synthesized the data for each imaging modality, and compared these summary accuracies across studies (indirect comparisons).

Bipat et al. published a systematic review in 2004, comparing the accuracy of pretreatment staging rectal cancer by endoscopic ultrasound, CT, or MRI,²⁰⁰ including a total of 90 studies. The authors of the review concluded that overall, for pretreatment rectal T staging, endoscopic ultrasound was the most accurate modality. This finding differs slightly from our current review's conclusion that MRI and ERUS are approximately equal in accuracy, and that using MRI in decisionmaking leads to more accurate patient treatment plans than using ERUS. The apparent discrepancy may be due to the fact that most of the studies in the 2004 review used older, less accurate MRI machines. It may also be due to the presence of publication bias—as noted previously, Harewood et al. and Puli et al. both noted that the reported accuracy of ERUS declined significantly over time, and there is evidence of publication bias in the ERUS-specific literature published before 2003.^{13,14}

Lahaye et al. published a systematic review in 2005 comparing the accuracy of pretreatment N staging rectal cancer by endoscopic ultrasound, CT, or MRI,²⁰¹ including a total of 84 articles. The authors of the review concluded that for pretreatment N staging of rectal cancer, endoscopic ultrasound is slightly better than MRI or CT. We, however, identified no significant difference across modalities for this purpose and suspect the publication bias in the ERUS literature may have also affected Lahaye's result.

Lahaye et al. also looked at the accuracy of assessing the circumferential resection margin, and included seven studies on that topic, concluding that "MRI is the only modality that predicts the circumferential resection margin with good accuracy." We identified only one direct comparison study on assessing the circumferential resection margin, and, therefore, came to no conclusions about it.

Nielke et al. published a systematic review in 2010, comparing the accuracy of pretreatment staging of colorectal liver metastases by CT, MRI, PET, or PET/CT,¹⁵ including a total of 39 articles. The authors of the review concluded that "MR imaging is the preferred first-line modality for evaluating colorectal liver metastases in patients who have not previously undergone therapy." Our current review also concluded that MRI was superior for this purpose.

Skandarajah and Tjandra published a systematic review in 2006 comparing the accuracy of pretreatment T and N staging of rectal cancer by MRI or endoscopic ultrasound,²⁰² including a

total of 31 studies of ultrasound and 8 of MRI, and concluding: “ERUS and MRI are complementary and are most accurate for early localized cancers and more advanced cancers, respectively.”

Kwok et al. published a systematic review in 2000, comparing the accuracy of pretreatment staging of rectal cancer by CT, MRI, or endoscopic ultrasound, including a total of 83 studies, and concluding: “MRI with an endorectal coil is the single investigation that most accurately predicts pathological stage in rectal cancer.”²⁰³ Endorectal coils have since been abandoned in favor of phased-array surface coils.

The key findings from our review are summarized above, in Table 24 and Table 25. Our findings, derived from studies performing direct comparisons between modalities, seem to be in contradiction to some of the findings from systematic reviews evaluating test performance in isolation.

For example, for rectal tumor stage (T) staging, if you compare across systematic reviews it seems that magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and computed tomography (CT) are approximately equal in accuracy, and endorectal ultrasound (ERUS) is slightly better than either one; however, we found that MRI and ERUS are approximately equal in accuracy and both are superior to CT. Examination of our bivariate model comparing MRI to ERUS reveals the discrepancy is in the prior systematic reviews estimate of ERUS accuracy—it is much higher than our estimate (sensitivity 88 percent vs. 96.4 percent; see Table D-4 in Appendix D).

A similar situation exists for rectal nodal stage (N) staging—our analyses found that all modalities had sensitivities for detecting affected lymph nodes in the 40 percent to 50 percent range, whereas all of the estimates from earlier systematic reviews found sensitivities at the 70 percent level.

We are unsure of the reason for the differences. It is true that because we included only studies that directly compared modalities that our analysis is examining a different evidence base than systematic reviews that looked at modalities in isolation. It also may be that the noncomparative ERUS and CT literature are affected by publication bias. Puli et al. concluded that there was no evidence of publication bias in the ERUS literature in 2009; however, a systematic review published in 2005 (thus not included to address the key questions) concluded that “the performance of EUS [endoscopic ultrasound] in staging rectal cancer may be overestimated in the literature due to publication bias.”¹³ The review included 41 studies published between 1985 and 2003. The author, Harewood, performed visual analyses of funnel diagrams and other plots, demonstrating that there appeared to be few smaller studies that found lower accuracy rates, and that the reported accuracy appeared to be declining over time. Studies published in the surgical literature reported higher accuracies than studies published in other types of journals.¹³

Puli also analyzed the reported accuracy of endoscopic ultrasound over time, and also found that the reported accuracy had declined significantly from the 1980s through 2000 and had stabilized or only declined slightly since then.¹⁴ Dighe et al. reported that for N staging with CT evidence existed that smaller studies were reporting higher accuracies (suggesting publication bias), and there was a nonsignificant trend showing the same result for T staging.¹⁶

Therefore, it is possible that the estimates of test accuracy for the modalities in isolation may be high due to publication bias in the noncomparative literature. We suggest focusing on the comparative effectiveness conclusions laid out in Table 24 instead of making indirect comparisons across the estimates of accuracy in Table 25. Our estimates of comparative

effectiveness are derived from direct comparisons on the same patients, and are therefore less prone to bias than indirect comparisons across different studies.

Implications for Clinical and Policy Decisionmaking

Patterns of Care

The EPC that performed the topic-refinement phase of this project noted that there was some interest in patterns of care and access to imaging technology for colorectal staging. Therefore, although we did not search systematically for information on this topic, articles relevant to this topic that were identified by our main searches were obtained. Recent (2009 or later) published articles were selected for discussion.

Fourteen articles addressed patterns of care for staging of rectal cancer,²⁰⁴⁻²¹⁰ colon cancer,^{211,212} colorectal cancer,²¹³⁻²¹⁶ and metastases.²¹⁷

The majority of the studies discussed using multiple imaging modalities for preoperative staging. Two studies only focused on MRI^{210,215} whereas information on PET/CT was limited.^{207,217} Studies were conducted in Belgium,²⁰⁴ Brazil,²⁰⁸ Canada,²¹⁴ Italy,²⁰⁷ the Netherlands,²¹⁵⁻²¹⁷ New Zealand,²¹² Poland,²⁰⁹ Thailand,²⁰⁵ and the United States.^{211,213} One study was conducted in 173 U.S. and non-U.S. locations,²⁰⁶ and one study was conducted in Australia and New Zealand.²¹⁰ See Table C-73 in Appendix C for details.

To determine preoperative management of rectal cancer worldwide, Augestad et al.²⁰⁶ surveyed colorectal surgeons at 173 international colorectal cancer centers from 28 countries in Africa, Asia, Europe, North America, and South America. A majority of responders were located in university hospitals (78 percent) and had more than 11 years' experience with rectal cancer surgery (70 percent). Results from 123 (71 percent) respondents indicated significantly more U.S. surgeons use ERUS for all patients than do non-U.S. surgeons (43.6 percent vs. 21.1 percent, respectively; $p=0.01$); whereas significantly fewer U.S. surgeons use MRI for all patients than do non-U.S. surgeons (20.5 percent vs. 42.2 percent, respectively; $p=0.03$); and similar rates were found for use of CT for all patients (56.4 percent by U.S. surgeons vs. 53.5 percent by non-U.S. surgeons; not significant [NS]). The decision to use MRI was significantly influenced by multidisciplinary team meetings (relative risk (RR) 3.62, confidence interval 0.93 to 14.03; $p=0.06$). In 2010, the authors indicated that low rates for MRI use (50 percent use in selected cases, 11 percent never use) may indicate the slow implementation of evidence-based medicine by colorectal surgeons.

On a narrower geographic level, survey results from 108 members of the Colorectal Surgical Society of Australia & New Zealand indicated that 86.1 percent routinely used MRI preoperatively for suspected T2 rectal cancer, while 13.9 percent preferred MRI for tumors in the lower two-thirds of the rectum.²¹⁰ Ooi noted the need for closer compliance with evidence-based guidelines in managing locally advanced rectal cancer.²¹⁰

Ninety percent of colorectal surgeons from multidisciplinary teams and advanced facilities surveyed in Thailand routinely used CT or MRI (rectal) while 7.5 percent routinely used ERUS (middle and lower rectal) for preoperative staging. Limited availability of ERUS was noted as the cause of limited use.²⁰⁵

Lastly, a review of records from 709 patients with rectal cancer (about 70 percent stage III/IV) treated from 2008 to 2009 in Poland indicated that preoperative staging was performed by CT (48.1 percent), ERUS (23.7 percent), and MRI (2.5 percent).²⁰⁹ Mroczkowski et al. noted that the combined use of CT and MRI were required to "properly determine the tumor stage."

For interim staging of rectal cancer, studies conducted in Brazil²⁰⁸ and Belgium²⁰⁴ indicated that CT²⁰⁸ or contrast-enhanced CT²⁰⁴ were generally the first modality of choice. However, Brazilian surgeons and medical oncologists with more than 10 cases of rectal cancer per year preferred MRI or ERUS for local staging,²⁰⁸ whereas specialized centers in Belgium preferred ERUS.²⁰⁴ In Italy, ERUS (T1 and T2) and CT (T3 and T4) were chosen for distal rectal staging with single modalities, whereas CT and ERUS (T1 through T3) and CT and MRI (T4) were chosen for staging with combination modalities by members of the Italian Society of Surgery.²⁰⁷ Melotti et al. noted that 55.6 percent of Italian surgeons surveyed believe that ¹⁸F-fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG) PET/CT is incapable of modifying rectal staging either before or after chemoradiotherapy when compared with other imaging modalities. This opinion, they indicate, differs from most international authors who conclude that “in 31-38 percent of patients FDG PET-CT modifies rectal staging and therefore treatment in 14-27 percent of cases.”²⁰⁷ No studies discussed interim staging for colon cancer.

Two studies discussed patterns of care for colon cancer.^{211,212} O’Grady et al.²¹¹ reviewed records of 124 U.S. patients diagnosed with stage III colon cancer (between 2003 and 2006) to determine compliance with May 2006 National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) guidelines by Fox Chase Cancer Center Partners. Compliance of staging with NCCN guidelines was 98 percent. A population-based audit of the New Zealand Cancer Registry (642 patients)²¹² concluded that CT staging increased considerably from 1996 to 2003 (from 11 percent to 62 percent) while use of ultrasound remained stable. New Zealand surgeons sought guidance from Australia guidelines because of a lack of New Zealand guidelines at that time.

Four studies focused on staging of colorectal cancer;²¹³⁻²¹⁶ one study on use of MRI only.²¹⁵ In 2012, Levine et al.²¹³ noted that a significantly higher proportion of 288 U.S. patients with colorectal cancer referred to a multidisciplinary colorectal tumor clinic than patients treated outside the clinic underwent preoperative evaluation (as dictated by NCCN guidelines) with abdominal CT (97.5 percent vs. 83.1 percent, respectively; $p=0.03$), chest CT (95 percent vs. 37.1 percent, respectively; $p<0.0001$) and ERUS for rectal cancer (88 percent vs. 37.7 percent, respectively; $p<0.0001$). Results from a multivariate analysis of 392 patients in Nova Scotia, Canada²¹⁴ indicated that rectal tumor (RR 4.4, $p<0.001$), community hospital (RR 1.9; $p=0.04$) and higher TNM staging (NS) were associated with undergoing preoperative imaging (53.1 percent ultimately did). Results also indicated that preoperative staging imaging (liver, pelvis), in turn, was associated with a reduced likelihood of meeting a 4-week benchmark from diagnosis-to-surgery (RR 1.0, NS). Factors such as length of waiting lists, inpatient bed availability, and mechanisms for preoperative assessment by anesthesia specialists may also have delayed surgical bookings between February 2002 and February 2004.

Two population-based audits of cancer registries were conducted in the Netherlands (total $n=2,719$).^{215,216} One study noted a statistically significant increase in use of MRI for preoperative staging from 2006 to 2008 for rectal cancer patients (73 percent to 85 percent, $p=0.003$).²¹⁵ The other study noted staging by abdominal ultrasound and thoracic radiography (colorectal) was being replaced by abdominal CT (colorectal) and pelvic CT or MRI (rectal) in 2005.²¹⁶

To determine the modality of choice for evaluating metastases, Bipat et al.²¹⁷ surveyed nuclear medicine physicists, abdominal surgeons, and abdominal radiologists in the Netherlands. CT was the dominant imaging modality for staging metastases (liver, lung, and extrahepatic) despite recommendations by Dutch guidelines to use CT or MRI as a first choice for liver staging. The three most common factors affecting choice of imaging modality by specialists (surgeons and medical oncologists) were evidence in the literature, availability, and expertise.

The authors also noted that Dutch guidelines lagged U.S. guidelines, in which PET/CT plays a prominent role.

Applicability

Judging the applicability of the results is difficult. The majority of studies reported very little information about patient characteristics. Most of the studies were set in university-based academic or teaching hospitals, which may limit the applicability of the results to community-based general hospitals. Another area of concern is the inclusion of many older studies that may have been using technology that is now obsolete. During the topic refinement process, experts agreed that using an arbitrary publication cut-off date would introduce bias, so our literature searches went back to 1980.

Limitations of the Comparative Effectiveness Review Process

Impact of Key Assumptions

The major assumption we made—that the reference standard was 100 percent accurate—is unlikely to actually be true. In most of the studies, the reference standard was intraoperative findings and histopathological examination of tissues removed during surgery. This standard is probably close to being 100 percent accurate, but errors may occur at a low rate. For example, a patient staged by MRI as having affected lymph nodes and staged by ERUS as not having affected lymph nodes has affected lymph nodes overlooked during surgery; thus, for this patient, ERUS is incorrectly declared as having been “correct.” Errors in the reference standard will, presumably, result in random “noise” in the estimates of comparative effectiveness, widening the confidence intervals around the estimates. We are unaware of any work that has been able to estimate the accuracy of intraoperative findings for staging colorectal cancer.

Limitations of the Evidence Base

The evidence base is quite limited. Very few studies reported on any outcomes other than staging accuracy. A few studies reported on how imaging modalities affected patient management. No studies reported on patient-oriented outcomes such as survival and quality of life. Many of the studies that reported on staging accuracy were quite small, and poorly reported. The evidence base for Key Question 2, interim restaging, is in particular very sparse even for staging accuracy outcomes.

The development of a variety of treatment modalities for colorectal cancer, such as local excision, sphincter-sparing surgery, total mesorectal excision, and neoadjuvant systemic treatment, has increased the importance of accurate preoperative staging. Decisions about appropriate treatment for each patient depend on the resectability of the tumor and the predicted the risk of recurrence. A description of the anatomical spread of the tumor (e.g., its stage) is the most important factor in clinical decisionmaking.²¹⁸ If a method of staging is truly accurate, this should be reflected in better decisionmaking, which should result in better patient outcomes. For example, Hartman et al. published a decision analysis model in 2013 about making adjuvant treatment decisions for stage T2 rectal cancer; one of the primary conclusions to come out of the model was that “With improved primary tumor staging, all outcomes could be further optimized.”²¹⁹

The optimal study design for measuring the impact of staging method on patient outcomes is a large randomized controlled trial with long-term followup. In the absence of such trials, modeling can be used to estimate the impact of various staging methods on patient outcomes. For example, Lejeune et al. created a decision model set in the French health care system.²²⁰ The model compared the use of CT with positron emission tomography/computed tomography (PET/CT) in the management of metachronous liver metastases from colorectal cancer. The model predicated that using PET/CT instead of CT allowed 6.1 percent of patients to avoid exploratory surgery. There was no impact on overall survival, however.

Research Gaps

There is insufficient information about measuring changes in management triggered by imaging and on patient-oriented outcomes downstream of staging, preferably in randomized controlled trials.

Studies of the impact of imaging on patient management decisions need to confirm that the changes in management were or were not appropriate; simply reporting that adding information from an imaging modality led to changes in management is insufficient information to be clinically useful.

There is practically no literature on interim restaging of any kind.

Studies using combinations of different imaging modalities are also in short supply, and may provide more clinically relevant results than studies that examine the accuracy of one imaging modality in isolation.

Very few studies of PET/CT are available, which is a matter of concern because, as noted above in “Patterns of Care,” many experts appear to believe its addition to staging leads to useful changes in management. Also, its use for primary and interim clinical staging of patients is on the rise, despite the lack of convincing evidence to support its widespread adoption. We identified one study of changes in management after addition of PET/CT that concluded that only half of the changes in management triggered by PET/CT were appropriate, suggesting that using PET/CT for staging may result in significant patient harm.⁸⁵ Further study on this topic needs to be performed before any firm conclusions about the accuracy and clinical usefulness of PET/CT can be drawn.

Conclusions

Low strength of evidence suggests MRI is the preferred modality for preoperative rectal cancer T staging. Moderate strength of evidence suggests MRI is the preferred modality for detecting colorectal liver metastases. Low strength of evidence suggests that CT, MRI, and ERUS are all equally inaccurate for rectal cancer N staging and interim rectal cancer T restaging. There was insufficient evidence to come to any evidence-based conclusions about the use of PET/CT for colorectal cancer staging.

References

1. American Cancer Society (ACS). Cancer facts & figures 2012. Atlanta (GA): American Cancer Society (ACS); 2012. 65 p. Also available: <http://www.cancer.org/acs/groups/content/@epidemiologysurveillance/documents/document/acspc-031941.pdf>.
2. American Cancer Society (ACS). Colorectal cancer facts & figures 2011-2013. Atlanta (GA): American Cancer Society (ACS); 2011. 27 p. Also available: <http://www.cancer.org/acs/groups/content/@epidemiologysurveillance/documents/document/acspc-028323.pdf>.
3. Yabroff KR, Lund J, Kepka D, et al. Economic burden of cancer in the United States: estimates, projections, and future research. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*. 2011 Oct;20(10):2006-14. PMID: 21980008
4. Mariotto AB, Yabroff KR, Shao Y, et al. Projections of the cost of cancer care in the United States: 2010-2020. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2011 Jan 19;103(2):117-28. PMID: 21228314
5. Screening for colorectal cancer. [internet]. Rockville (MD): United States Preventive Task Force (USPSTF); 2009 Mar [accessed 2013 Jan 23]. [2 p]. Available: <http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/uspsscolo.htm>.
6. White CM, Ip S, McPheeters M, et al. Using existing systematic reviews to replace de novo processes in conducting Comparative Effectiveness Reviews. In: *Methods guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews*. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ); 2009 Sep. Also available: <http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/healthInfo.cfm?infotype=rr&ProcessID=60>. PMID: 21433402
7. Owens DK, Lohr KN, Atkins D, et al. Grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions-Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality and the Effective Health Care Program. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2010 May;63(5):513-23. PMID: 19595577
8. Owens D, Lohr K, Atkins D, et al. Grading the strength of a body of evidence when comparing medical interventions. In: *Methods guide for comparative effectiveness reviews*. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ); 2009 Jul. Also available: http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/products/122/328/2009_0805_grading.pdf.
9. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ). *Methods guide for medical test reviews* [AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC017]. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ); 2012 Jun. 188 p. Also available: http://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/ehc/products/246/558/Methods-Guide-for-Medical-Test-Reviews_Full-Guide_20120530.pdf.
10. Harbord RM, Deeks JJ, Egger M, et al. A unification of models for meta-analysis of diagnostic accuracy studies. *Biostatistics*. 2007 Apr;8(2):239-51. PMID: 16698768
11. STATA statistics/data analysis. MP parallel edition. College Station (TX): StataCorp; 1984-2007. Single user Stata for Windows. Also available: <http://www.stata.com>.
12. Zamora J, Abraira V, Muriel A, et al. Meta-DiSc: a software for meta-analysis of test accuracy data. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2006;6:31. PMID: 16836745
13. Harewood GC. Assessment of publication bias in the reporting of EUS performance in staging rectal cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2005 Apr;100(4):808-16. PMID: 15784023

14. Puli SR, Bechtold ML, Reddy JB, et al. How good is endoscopic ultrasound in differentiating various T stages of rectal cancer? Meta-analysis and systematic review. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2009 Feb;16(2):254-65. PMID: 19018597
15. Niekel MC, Bipat S, Stoker J. Diagnostic imaging of colorectal liver metastases with CT, MR imaging, FDG PET, and/or FDG PET/CT: a meta-analysis of prospective studies including patients who have not previously undergone treatment. *Radiology*. 2010 Dec;257(3):674-84. PMID: 20829538
16. Dighe S, Purkayastha S, Swift I, et al. Diagnostic precision of CT in local staging of colon cancers: a meta-analysis. *Clin Radiol*. 2010 Sep;65(9):708-19. PMID: 20696298
17. Niv Y, Gershtansky Y, Kenett RS, et al. Complications in Endoscopic Retrograde Cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) and Endoscopic Ultrasound (EUS): analysis of 7-year physician-reported adverse events. *Drug Healthc Patient Saf*. 2011;3:21-5. PMID: 21753900
18. Radiation risk in perspective. Position statement of the Health Physics Society. McLean (VA): Health Physics Society; 2010 Jul. 4 p. Also available: <http://hps.org/documents/radiationrisk.pdf>.
19. Stewart SL, Wike JM, Kato I, et al. A population-based study of colorectal cancer histology in the United States, 1998-2001. *Cancer*. 2006 Sep 1;107(5 Suppl):1128-41. PMID: 16802325
20. Kelloff GJ, Schilsky RL, Alberts DS, et al. Colorectal adenomas: a prototype for the use of surrogate end points in the development of cancer prevention drugs. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2004 Jun 1;10(11):3908-18. Also available: <http://clincancerres.aacrjournals.org/content/10/11/3908.full.pdf>. PMID: 15173100
21. Schatzkin A, Freedman LS, Dawsey SM, et al. Interpreting precursor studies: what polyp trials tell us about large-bowel cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 1994 Jul 20;86(14):1053-7. PMID: 7802771
22. Levine JS, Ahnen DJ. Clinical practice. Adenomatous polyps of the colon. *N Engl J Med*. 2006 Dec 14;355(24):2551-7. PMID: 17167138
23. Cheng X, Chen VW, Steele B, et al. Subsite-specific incidence rate and stage of disease in colorectal cancer by race, gender, and age group in the United States, 1992-1997. *Cancer*. 2001 Nov 15;92(10):2547-54. PMID: 11745188
24. Cheng L, Eng C, Nieman LZ, et al. Trends in colorectal cancer incidence by anatomic site and disease stage in the United States from 1976 to 2005. *Am J Clin Oncol*. 2011 Dec;34(6):573-80. PMID: 21217399
25. Dukes CE. The classification of cancer of the rectum. *J Pathol Bacteriol*. 1932;35:323.
26. Astler VB, Coller FA. The prognostic significance of direct extension of carcinoma of the colon and rectum. *Ann Surg*. 1954 Jun;139(6):846-52. PMID: 13159135
27. Halappa VG, Villalobos CPC, Bonekamp S, et al. Rectal imaging: Part 1, high-resolution MRI of carcinoma of the rectum at 3 T. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 2012 Jul;199(1):W35-W42.
28. Valentini V, Cellini F. Management of local rectal cancer: evidence, controversies and future perspectives in radiotherapy. *Colorectal Cancer*. 2012 Apr;1(2):163-77.
29. Kaur H, Choi H, You YN, et al. MR imaging for preoperative evaluation of primary rectal cancer: practical considerations. *Radiographics*. 2012 Mar-Apr;32(2):389-409. PMID: 22411939
30. National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN). NCCN clinical practice guidelines in oncology: colon cancer V3.2013 [slide set]. Fort Washington (PA): National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN); 2012 Nov 26. 120 p. Also available: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/colon.pdf.

31. Fazel R, Krumholz HM, Wang Y, et al. Exposure to low-dose ionizing radiation from medical imaging procedures. *N Engl J Med*. 2009 Aug 27;361(9):849-57. PMID: 19710483
32. Cartana ET, Parvu D, Saftoiu A. Endoscopic ultrasound: current role and future perspectives in managing rectal cancer patients. *J Gastrointest Liver Dis*. 2011 Dec;20(4):407-13. PMID: 22187707
33. Burtin P, Rabot AF, Heresbach D, et al. Interobserver agreement in the staging of rectal cancer using endoscopic ultrasonography. *Endoscopy*. 1997 Sep;29(7):620-5. PMID: 9360871
34. Athanasiou A, Tardivon A, Ollivier L, et al. How to optimize breast ultrasound. *Eur J Radiol*. 2009 Jan;69(1):6-13. PMID: 18818037
35. Sehgal CM, Weinstein SP, Arger PH, et al. A review of breast ultrasound. *J Mammary Gland Biol Neoplasia*. 2006 Apr;11(2):113-23. PMID: 17082996
36. Martinoli C, Pretolesi F, Crespi G, et al. Power doppler sonography: clinical applications. *Eur J Radiol*. 1998 May;27 Suppl 2:S133-40. PMID: 9652513
37. Quality and safety: ultrasound accreditation. [internet]. Reston (VA): American College of Radiology (ACR); [accessed 2013 May 9]. [2 p]. Available: <http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety/Accreditation/Ultrasound>.
38. Paakko E, Reinikainen H, Lindholm EL, et al. Low-field versus high-field MRI in diagnosing breast disorders. *Eur Radiol*. 2005 Jul;15(7):1361-8. PMID: 15711841
39. Beets-Tan RG. MRI in rectal cancer: the T stage and circumferential resection margin. *Colorectal Dis*. 2003 Sep;5(5):392-5. PMID: 12925068
40. Buchbender C, Heusner TA, Lauenstein TC, et al. Oncologic PET/MRI, part 1: tumors of the brain, head and neck, chest, abdomen, and pelvis. *J Nucl Med*. 2012 Jun;53(6):928-38. PMID: 22582048
41. de Souza NM, Kyriazi S, Sala E. Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging in pelvic cancer. *Curr Med Imaging Rev*. 2012 May;8(2):92-9.
42. Heywang-Kobrunner SH, Bick U, Bradley WG Jr, et al. International investigation of breast MRI: results of a multicentre study (11 sites) concerning diagnostic parameters for contrast-enhanced MRI based on 519 histopathologically correlated lesions. *Eur Radiol*. 2001;11(4):531-46. PMID: 11354744
43. Coulthard A, Potterton AJ. Pitfalls of breast MRI. *Br J Radiol*. 2000 Jun;73(870):665-71. PMID: 10911793
44. Kuhl CK, Schild HH. Dynamic image interpretation of MRI of the breast. *J Magn Reson Imaging*. 2000 Dec;12(6):965-74. PMID: 11105038
45. Lee CH. Problem solving MR imaging of the breast. *Radiol Clin North Am*. 2004 Sep;42(5):919-34. PMID: 15337425
46. Partridge SC, Heumann EJ, Hylton NM. Semi-automated analysis for MRI of breast tumors. *Stud Health Technol Inform*. 1999;62:259-60. PMID: 10538368
47. MedWatch. Information on Gadolinium-containing contrast agents. [internet]. Rockville (MD): U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); 2009 Aug 13 [accessed 2010 Mar 17]. Available: <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/PostmarketDrugSafetyInformationforPatientsandProviders/ucm142882.htm>.
48. Fowler KJ, Linehan DC, Menias CO. Colorectal liver metastases: state of the art imaging. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2013 Apr;20(4):1185-93. Epub 2012 Nov 1. PMID: 23115006
49. Sardanelli F, Iozzelli A, Fausto A. Contrast agents and temporal resolution in breast MR imaging. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res*. 2002 Sep;21(3 Suppl):69-75. PMID: 12585658

50. Knopp MV, Bourne MW, Sardanelli F, et al. Gadobenate Dimeglumine-enhanced MRI of the breast: analysis of dose response and comparison with Gadopentetate Dimeglumine. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 2003 Sep;181(3):663-76. PMID: 12933457
51. National Cancer Data Base (NCDB) [database online]. Chicago (IL): American College of Surgeons (ACS); 1996-1998. [accessed 1999 Mar 5]. Relative survival of breast cancer patients by AJCC stage of disease at diagnosis, 1985-1990 cases [table]. [3 p]. Available: http://www.facs.org/about_college/acsdept/cancer_dept/programs/ncdb/breastcancer4.html.
52. Dewhurst CE, Mortelet KJ. Magnetic resonance imaging of rectal cancer. *Radiol Clin North Am*. 2013 Jan;51(1):121-31. PMID: 23182512
53. Brice J. Experts put MRI accreditation program to the test. *Diagn Imaging*. 2001 Jul;23(7):44-7, 49.
54. Quality and safety: computed tomography accreditation. [internet]. Reston (VA): American College of Radiology (ACR); [accessed 2013 May 10]. [2 p]. Available: <http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety/Accreditation/CT>.
55. Fletcher JW, Djulbegovic B, Soares HP, et al. Recommendations on the use of 18F-FDG PET in oncology. *J Nucl Med*. 2008 Mar;49(3):480-508. PMID: 18287273
56. Rosen EL, Eubank WB, Mankoff DA. FDG PET, PET/CT, and breast cancer imaging. *Radiographics*. 2007 Oct;27 Suppl 1:S215-29. PMID: 18180228
57. Bergmann H, Dobrozemsky G, Minear G, et al. An inter-laboratory comparison study of image quality of PET scanners using the NEMA NU 2-2001 procedure for assessment of image quality. *Phys Med Biol*. 2005 May 21;50(10):2193-207. PMID: 15876661
58. McDonough MD, DePeri ER, Mincey BA. The role of positron emission tomographic imaging in breast cancer. *Curr Oncol Rep*. 2004 Jan;6(1):62-8. PMID: 14664763
59. Avril N, Schelling M, Dose J, et al. Utility of PET in breast cancer. *Clin Positron Imaging*. 1999 Oct;2(5):261-71. PMID: 14516650
60. Yutani K, Tatsumi M, Uehara T, et al. Effect of patients' being prone during FDG PET for the diagnosis of breast cancer. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 1999 Nov;173(5):1337-9. PMID: 10541114
61. Katanick SL. Fundamentals of ICANL accreditation. *J Nucl Med Technol*. 2005 Mar;33(1):19-23. PMID: 15731016
62. Blake MA, McDermott S, Rosen MP, et al. ACR Appropriateness Criteria suspected liver metastases. [online publication]. Reston (VA): American College of Radiology (ACR); 2011. 9 p.
63. Chalmers I, Adams M, Dickersin K, et al. A cohort study of summary reports of controlled trials. *JAMA*. 1990 Mar 9;263(10):1401-5. PMID: 2304219
64. Neinstein LS. A review of Society for Adolescent Medicine abstracts and Journal of Adolescent Health Care articles. *J Adolesc Health Care*. 1987 Mar;8(2):198-203. PMID: 3818406
65. Dunder Y, Dodd S, Williamson P, et al. Case study of the comparison of data from conference abstracts and full-text articles in health technology assessment of rapidly evolving technologies: does it make a difference? *Int J Technol Assess Health Care*. 2006 Jul;22(3):288-94.
66. De Bellefeuille C, Morrison CA, Tannock IF. The fate of abstracts submitted to a cancer meeting: factors which influence presentation and subsequent publication. *Ann Oncol*. 1992 Mar;3(3):187-91. PMID: 1586615
67. Scherer RW, Langenberg P. Full publication of results initially presented in abstracts. In: Cochrane Library [Cochrane methodology review]. Issue 2. Oxford: Update Software; 2001 [accessed 2001 Apr 23]. [35 p]. Available: <http://www.cochrane.org/index.htm>.

68. Yentis SM, Campbell FA, Lerman J. Publication of abstracts presented at anaesthesia meetings. *Can J Anaesth*. 1993 Jul;40(7):632-4. PMID: 8403137
69. Marx WF, Cloft HJ, Do HM, et al. The fate of neuroradiologic abstracts presented at national meetings in 1993: rate of subsequent publication in peer-reviewed, indexed journals. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol*. 1999 Jun-Jul;20(6):1173-7. PMID: 10445467
70. Moher D, Pham B, Klassen TP, et al. What contributions do languages other than English make on the results of meta-analyses? *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2000 Sep;53(9):964-72. PMID: 11004423
71. Juni P, Hoenstein F, Sterne J, et al. Direction and impact of language bias in meta-analyses of controlled trials: empirical study. *Int J Epidemiol*. 2002 Feb;31(1):115-23. PMID: 11914306
72. Li FY, Lai MD. Colorectal cancer, one entity or three? *J Zhejiang Univ Sci B*. 2009 Mar;10(3):219-29. PMID: 19283877
73. Whiting P, Rutjes AW, Reitsma JB, et al. The development of QUADAS: a tool for the quality assessment of studies of diagnostic accuracy included in systematic reviews. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2003 Nov 10;3(1):25. PMID: 14606960
74. Lijmer JG, Mol BW, Heisterkamp S, et al. Empirical evidence of design-related bias in studies of diagnostic tests. *JAMA*. 1999 Sep 15;282(11):1061-6. PMID: 10493205
75. Whiting PF, Rutjes AW, Westwood ME, et al. QUADAS-2: a revised tool for the quality assessment of diagnostic accuracy studies. *Ann Intern Med*. 2011 Oct 18;155(8):529-36. PMID: 22007046
76. Treadwell JR, Tregear SJ, Reston JT, et al. A system for rating the stability and strength of medical evidence. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2006;6:52. Also available: <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1471-2288/6/52>. PMID: 17052350
77. Viswanathan M, Ansari MT, Berkman ND, et al. Assessing the risk of bias of individual studies in systematic reviews of health care interventions. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality methods guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews [AHRQ Publication No. 12-EGC047-EF]. Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ); 2012 Mar. 33 p. Also available: <http://www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov>.
78. Higgins JP, Thompson SG. Quantifying heterogeneity in a meta-analysis. *Stat Med*. 2002 Jun 15;21(11):1539-58. PMID: 12111919
79. Higgins JP, Thompson SG, Deeks JJ, et al. Measuring inconsistency in meta-analyses. *BMJ*. 2003 Sep 6;327(7414):557-60. PMID: 12958120
80. Puli SR, Reddy JB, Bechtold ML, et al. Accuracy of endoscopic ultrasound to diagnose nodal invasion by rectal cancers: a meta-analysis and systematic review. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2009 May;16(5):1255-65. PMID: 19219506
81. Al-Sukhni E, Milot L, Fruitman M, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of MRI for assessment of T category, lymph node metastases, and circumferential resection margin involvement in patients with rectal cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2012 Jul;19(7):2212-23. PMID: 22271205
82. Lu YY, Chen JH, Ding HJ, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of pretherapeutic lymph node staging of colorectal cancer by 18F-FDG PET or PET/CT. *Nucl Med Commun*. 2012 Nov;33(11):1127-33. PMID: 23000829
83. Kim DJ, Kim JH, Ryu YH, et al. Nodal staging of rectal cancer: high-resolution pelvic MRI versus 18F-FDGPET/CT. *J Comput Assist Tomogr*. 2011 Sep-Oct;35(5):531-4. PMID: 21926843

84. Uchiyama S, Haruyama Y, Asada T, et al. Role of the standardized uptake value of 18-Fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography-computed tomography in detecting the primary tumor and lymph node metastasis in colorectal cancers. *Surg Today*. 2012 Oct;42(10):956-61. PMID: 22711186
85. Ramos E, Valls C, Martinez L, et al. Preoperative staging of patients with liver metastases of colorectal carcinoma. Does PET/CT really add something to multidetector CT? *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2011 Sep;18(9):2654-61. PMID: 21431987
86. Orlacchio A, Schillaci O, Fusco N, et al. Role of PET/CT in the detection of liver metastases from colorectal cancer. *Radiol Med*. 2009 Jun;114(4):571-85. PMID: 19444590
87. Lubezky N, Metser U, Geva R, et al. The role and limitations of 18-fluoro-2deoxy-d-glucose positron emission tomography (FDG-PET) scan and computerized tomography (CT) in restaging patients with hepatic colorectal [TRUNC]. *J Gastrointest Surg*. 2007 Apr;11(4):472-8. PMID: 17436132
88. Barbaro B, Savastano M, Sallustio G. Combined modality staging of low risk rectal cancer. *Rays*. 1995 Apr-Jun;20(2):145-55. PMID: 7480863
89. Yimei J, Ren Z, Lu X, et al. A comparison between the reference values of MRI and EUS and their usefulness to surgeons in rectal cancer. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci*. 2012 Dec;16(15):2069-77. PMID: 23280021
90. Halefoglu AM, Yildirim S, Avlanmis O, et al. Endorectal ultrasonography versus phased-array magnetic resonance imaging for preoperative staging of rectal cancer. *World J Gastroenterol*. 2008 Jun 14;14(22):3504-10. PMID: 18567078
91. Bianchi PP, Ceriani C, Rottoli M, et al. Endoscopic ultrasonography and magnetic resonance in preoperative staging of rectal cancer: comparison with histologic findings. *J Gastrointest Surg*. 2005 Dec;9(9):1222-7; discussion 1227-8. PMID: 16332477
92. Starck M, Bohe M, Fork FT, et al. Endoluminal ultrasound and low-field magnetic resonance imaging are superior to clinical examination in the preoperative staging of rectal cancer. *Eur J Surg*. 1995 Nov;161(11):841-5. PMID: 8749217
93. Thaler W, Watzka S, Martin F, et al. Preoperative staging of rectal cancer by endoluminal ultrasound vs. magnetic resonance imaging. Preliminary results of a prospective, comparative study. *Dis Colon Rectum*. 1994 Dec;37(12):1189-93. PMID: 7995142
94. Waizer A, Powsner E, Russo I, et al. Prospective comparative study of magnetic resonance imaging versus transrectal ultrasound for preoperative staging and follow-up of rectal cancer. Preliminary report. *Dis Colon Rectum*. 1991 Dec;34(12):1068-72. PMID: 1959456
95. Ju H, Xu D, Li D, et al. Comparison between endoluminal ultrasonography and spiral computerized tomography for the preoperative local staging of rectal carcinoma. *Biosci Trends*. 2009 Apr;3(2):73-6. PMID: 20103950
96. Kim NK, Kim MJ, Yun SH, et al. Comparative study of transrectal ultrasonography, pelvic computerized tomography, and magnetic resonance imaging in preoperative staging of rectal cancer. *Dis Colon Rectum*. 1999 Jun;42(6):770-5. PMID: 10378601
97. Osti MF, Padovan FS, Pirolli C, et al. Comparison between transrectal ultrasonography and computed tomography with rectal inflation of gas in preoperative staging of lower rectal cancer. *Eur Radiol*. 1997;7(1):26-30. PMID: 9000390
98. Ramana KN, Murthy PV, Rao KP, et al. Transrectal ultrasonography versus computed tomography in staging rectal carcinoma. *Indian J Gastroenterol*. 1997 Oct;16(4):142-3. PMID: 9357186
99. Goldman S, Arvidsson H, Norming U, et al. Transrectal ultrasound and computed tomography in preoperative staging of lower rectal adenocarcinoma. *Gastrointest Radiol*. 1991;16(3):259-63. PMID: 1879647

100. Pappalardo G, Reggio D, Frattaroli FM, et al. The value of endoluminal ultrasonography and computed tomography in the staging of rectal cancer: a preliminary study. *J Surg Oncol.* 1990 Apr;43(4):219-22. PMID: 2182943
101. Rotte KH, Kluhs L, Kleinau H, et al. Computed tomography and endosonography in the preoperative staging of rectal carcinoma. *Eur J Radiol.* 1989 Aug;9(3):187-90. PMID: 2680490
102. Waizer A, Zitron S, Ben-Baruch D, et al. Comparative study for preoperative staging of rectal cancer. *Dis Colon Rectum.* 1989 Jan;32(1):53-6. PMID: 2642791
103. Beynon J, Mortensen NJ, Foy DM, et al. Pre-operative assessment of local invasion in rectal cancer: digital examination, endoluminal sonography or computed tomography? *Br J Surg.* 1986 Dec;73(12):1015-7. PMID: 3539255
104. Kramann B, Hildebrandt U. Computed tomography versus endosonography in the staging of rectal carcinoma: a comparative study. *Int J Colorectal Dis.* 1986 Oct;1(4):216-8. PMID: 3298492
105. Rifkin MD, Wechsler RJ. A comparison of computed tomography and endorectal ultrasound in staging rectal cancer. *Int J Colorectal Dis.* 1986 Oct;1(4):219-23. PMID: 3298493
106. Rifkin MD, McGlynn ET, Marks G. Endorectal sonographic prospective staging of rectal cancer. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl.* 1986;123:99-103. PMID: 3535046
107. Romano G, de Rosa P, Vallone G, et al. Intrarectal ultrasound and computed tomography in the pre- and postoperative assessment of patients with rectal cancer. *Br J Surg.* 1985 Sep;72 Suppl:S117-9. PMID: 3899251
108. Matsuoka H, Nakamura A, Masaki T, et al. A prospective comparison between multidetector-row computed tomography and magnetic resonance imaging in the preoperative evaluation of rectal carcinoma. *Am J Surg.* 2003 Jun;185(6):556-9. PMID: 12781885
109. Guinet C, Buy JN, Ghossain MA, et al. Comparison of magnetic resonance imaging and computed tomography in the preoperative staging of rectal cancer. *Arch Surg.* 1990 Mar;125(3):385-8. PMID: 2306185
110. Hodgman CG, MacCarty RL, Wolff BG, et al. Preoperative staging of rectal carcinoma by computed tomography and 0.15T magnetic resonance imaging. Preliminary report. *Dis Colon Rectum.* 1986 Jul;29(7):446-50. PMID: 3720456
111. Blomqvist L, Holm T, Nyren S, et al. MR imaging and computed tomography in patients with rectal tumours clinically judged as locally advanced. *Clin Radiol.* 2002 Mar;57(3):211-8. PMID: 11952317
112. Fleshman JW, Myerson RJ, Fry RD, et al. Accuracy of transrectal ultrasound in predicting pathologic stage of rectal cancer before and after preoperative radiation therapy. *Dis Colon Rectum.* 1992 Sep;35(9):823-9. PMID: 1511639
113. Arii K, Takifuji K, Yokoyama S, et al. Preoperative evaluation of pelvic lateral lymph node of patients with lower rectal cancer: comparison study of MR imaging and CT in 53 patients. *Langenbecks Arch Surg.* 2006 Sep;391(5):449-54. PMID: 16847648
114. Milsom JW, Lavery IC, Stolfi VM, et al. The expanding utility of endoluminal ultrasonography in the management of rectal cancer. *Surgery.* 1992 Oct;112(4):832-40; discussion 840-1. PMID: 1411958
115. Taylor A, Slater A, Mapstone N, et al. Staging rectal cancer: MRI compared to MDCT. *Abdom Imaging.* 2007 May-Jun;32(3):323-7. PMID: 16967240
116. Assenat E, Thezenas S, Samalin E, et al. The value of endoscopic rectal ultrasound in predicting the lateral clearance and outcome in patients with lower-third rectal adenocarcinoma. *Endoscopy.* 2007 Apr;39(4):309-13. PMID: 17354183

117. Bartolozzi C, Donati F, Cioni D, et al. Detection of colorectal liver metastases: a prospective multicenter trial comparing unenhanced MRI, MnDPDP-enhanced MRI, and spiral CT. *Eur Radiol.* 2004 Jan;14(1):14-20. PMID: 14730384
118. Bhattacharjya S, Bhattacharjya T, Baber S, et al. Prospective study of contrast-enhanced computed tomography, computed tomography during arteriportography, and magnetic resonance imaging for staging colorectal liver metastases for liver resection. *Br J Surg.* 2004 Oct;91(10):1361-9. PMID: 15376205
119. Bohm B, Voth M, Geoghegan J, et al. Impact of positron emission tomography on strategy in liver resection for primary and secondary liver tumors. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol.* 2004 May;130(5):266-72. PMID: 14767761
120. Lencioni R, Donati F, Cioni D, et al. Detection of colorectal liver metastases: prospective comparison of unenhanced and Ferumoxides-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging at 1.5 T, dual-phase spiral CT, and spiral CT during arterial portography. *Magn Reson Mater Phys Biol Med.* 1998 Dec;7(2):76-87.
121. Strotzer M, Gmeinwieser J, Schmidt J, et al. Diagnosis of liver metastases from colorectal adenocarcinoma. Comparison of spiral-CTAP combined with intravenous contrast-enhanced spiral-CT and SPIO-enhanced MR combined with plain MR imaging. *Acta Radiol.* 1997 Nov;38(6):986-92. PMID: 9394654
122. Brown G, Davies S, Williams GT, et al. Effectiveness of preoperative staging in rectal cancer: digital rectal examination, endoluminal ultrasound or magnetic resonance imaging? *Br J Cancer.* 2004 Jul 5;91(1):23-9. PMID: 15188013
123. Wickramasinghe DP, Samarasekera DN. A comparison of endoanal ultrasound and computed tomography in staging rectal cancer and in clinical decision making - a preliminary study. *Ceylon Med J.* 2012 Mar;57(1):33-5. PMID: 22453708
124. Harewood GC, Wiersema MJ, Nelson H, et al. A prospective, blinded assessment of the impact of preoperative staging on the management of rectal cancer. *Gastroenterology.* 2002 Jul;123(1):24-32. PMID: 12105829
125. Engledow AH, Skipworth JR, Pakzad F, et al. The role of 18FDG PET/CT in the management of colorectal liver metastases. *HPB.* 2012 Jan;14(1):20-5. PMID: 22151447
126. Eglinton T, Luck A, Bartholomeusz D, et al. Positron-emission tomography/computed tomography (PET/CT) in the initial staging of primary rectal cancer. *Colorectal Dis.* 2010 Jul;12(7):667-73. PMID: 19486092
127. Kim SH, Jo EJ, Kim MY, et al. Clinical value of radiocontrast media skin tests as a prescreening and diagnostic tool in hypersensitivity reaction. *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol.* 2013 Apr;110(4):258-62. PMID: 23535089
128. Kobayashi D, Takahashi O, Ueda T, et al. Risk factors for adverse reactions from contrast agents for computed tomograph. *BMC Med Inform Decis Mak.* 2013;13:18. PMID: 23363607
129. Davenport MS, Wang CL, Bashir MR, et al. Rate of contrast material extravasations and allergic-like reactions: effect of extrinsic warming of low-osmolality iodinated CT contrast material to 37 degrees . *Radiology.* 2012 Feb;262(2):475-84. PMID: 22106356
130. Kingston RJ, Young N, Sindhusake DP, et al. Study of patients with intravenous contrast extravasation on CT studies, with radiology staff and ward staff cannulation. *J Med Imaging Radiat Oncol.* 2012 Apr;56(2):163-7. PMID: 22498188
131. Mitchell AM, Jones AE, Tumlin JA, et al. Prospective study of the incidence of contrast-induced nephropathy among patients evaluated for pulmonary embolism by contrast-enhanced computed tomograph. *Acad Emerg Med.* 2012 Jun;19(6):618-25. PMID: 22687176

132. Vogl TJ, Wessling J, Buerke B. An observational study to evaluate the efficiency and safety of Ioversol pre-filled syringes compared with Ioversol bottles in contrast-enhanced examination. *Acta Radiol.* 2012 Oct 1;53(8):914-20. PMID: 22983259
133. Cadwallader RA, Walsh SR, Burrows B, et al. Prospective audit of cross-sectional imaging and radiation exposure in general surgical patients. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl.* 2011 Jan;93(1):6-8. PMID: 20955661
134. Hatakeyama S, Abe A, Suzuki T, et al. Clearance and safety of the radiocontrast medium Iopamidol in peritoneal dialysis patients. *Int J Nephrol.* 2011;2011:657051. PMID: 22028966
135. Loh S, Bagheri S, Katzberg RW, et al. Delayed adverse reaction to contrast-enhanced CT: a prospective single-center study comparison to control group without enhancement. *Radiology.* 2010 Jun;255(3):764-71. PMID: 20406882
136. Ozbulbul NI, Yurdakul M, Tola M. Comparison of a low-osmolar contrast medium, Iopamidol, and an iso-osmolar contrast medium, Iodixanol, in MDCT coronary angiography. *Coron Artery Dis.* 2010 Nov;21(7):414-9. PMID: 20671550
137. Shah-Patel LR, Piraner M, Silberzweig JE. Adverse events in a freestanding radiology office. *J Am Coll Radiol.* 2009 Apr;6(4):263-7. PMID: 19327659
138. Shie RF, Pan KT, Chu SY, et al. Immediate adverse drug reactions in computed tomography with slow injection rate: comparing Iothalamate Meglumine with Iopromide. *Chin J Radiol.* 2008 Dec;33(4):233-8.
139. Weisbord SD, Mor MK, Resnick AL, et al. Prevention, incidence, and outcomes of contrast-induced acute kidney injury. *Arch Intern Med.* 2008 Jun 23;168(12):1325-32. PMID: 18574090
140. Yang SC, Liu SH, Chang KM. Iothalamate Meglumine induced transient tachycardia during intravenous bolus injection for CT and parameters related to its discomfort. *Chin J Radiol.* 2008 Sep;33(3):131-6.
141. Jung KE, Chung J, Park BC, et al. A clinical study of cutaneous adverse reactions to nonionic contrast media in Korea. *Ann Dermatol.* 2012 Feb;24(1):22-5. PMID: 22363151
142. Cote GA, Hovis RM, Ansstas MA, et al. Incidence of sedation-related complications with Propofol use during advanced endoscopic procedures. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 2010 Feb;8(2):137-42. PMID: 19607937
143. Kalaitzakis E, Varytimiadis K, Meenan J. Predicting what can go wrong at endoscopic ultrasound: a large series experience. *Frontline Gastroenterol.* 2011 Apr;2(2):110-6.
144. Schilling D, Rosenbaum A, Schweizer S, et al. Sedation with Propofol for interventional endoscopy by trained nurses in high-risk octogenarians: a prospective, randomized, controlled study. *Endoscopy.* 2009 Apr;41(4):295-8. PMID: 19340730
145. Fatima H, DeWitt J, LeBlanc J, et al. Nurse-administered Propofol sedation for upper endoscopic ultrasonography. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2008 Jul;103(7):1649-56. PMID: 18557709
146. Semelka RC, Hernandez Mde A, Stallings CG, et al. Objective evaluation of acute adverse events and image quality of Gadolinium-based contrast agents (Gadobutrol and Gadobenate Dimeglumine) by blinded evaluation. Pilot study. *Magn Reson Imaging.* 2013 Jan;31(1):96-101. PMID: 22898688
147. Albiin N, Kartalis N, Bergquist A, et al. Manganese Chloride Tetrahydrate (CMC-001) enhanced liver MRI: evaluation of efficacy and safety in healthy volunteer. *MAGMA.* 2012 Oct;25(5):361-8. PMID: 22399275

148. Bredart A, Kop JL, Fall M, et al. Perception of care and experience of examination in women at risk of breast cancer undergoing intensive surveillance by standard imaging with or without MR. *Patient Educ Couns*. 2012 Mar;86(3):405-13. PMID: 21795009
149. Maurer M, Heine O, Wolf M, et al. Tolerability and diagnostic value of Gadoteric Acid in the general population and in patients with risk factors: results in more than 84,000 patient. *Eur J Radiol*. 2012 May;81(5):885-90. PMID: 21555197
150. Voth M, Rosenberg M, Breuer J. Safety of Gadobutrol, a new generation of contrast agents: experience from clinical trials and postmarketing surveillance. *Invest Radiol*. 2011 Nov;46(11):663-71. PMID: 21623211
151. Forsting M, Palkowitsch P. Prevalence of acute adverse reactions to Gadobutrol--a highly concentrated macrocyclic gadolinium chelate: review of 14,299 patients from observational trials. *Eur J Radiol*. 2010 Jun;74(3):e186-92. PMID: 19574008
152. Ichikawa T, Saito K, Yoshioka N, et al. Detection and characterization of focal liver lesions: a Japanese phase III, multicenter comparison between Gadoteric Acid Disodium-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging and contrast-enhanced computed tomography predominantly in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma and chronic liver disease. *Invest Radiol*. 2010 Mar;45(3):133-41. PMID: 20098330
153. Ishiguchi T, Takahashi S. Safety of Gadoterate Meglumine (Gd-DOTA) as a contrast agent for magnetic resonance imaging: results of a post-marketing surveillance study in Japan. *Drugs R D*. 2010;10(3):133-45. PMID: 20945944
154. Leander P, Golman K, Mansson S, et al. Orally administered Manganese with and without Ascorbic Acid as a liver-specific contrast agent and bowel marker for magnetic resonance imaging: phase I clinical trial assessing efficacy and safety. *Invest Radiol*. 2010 Sep;45(9):559-64. PMID: 20644487
155. Hammersting R, Adam G, Ayuso J-RA, et al. Comparison of 1.0 M Gadobutrol and 0.5 m Gadopentetate Dimeglumine-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging in five hundred seventy-two patients with known or suspected liver lesions. *Invest Radiol*. 2009 Mar;44(3):168-76. PMID: 19169143
156. Schieren G, Tokmak F, Lefringhausen L, et al. C-reactive protein levels and clinical symptoms following Gadolinium administration in hemodialysis patients. *Am J Kidney Dis*. 2008 Jun;51(6):976-86. PMID: 18501785
157. Codreanu I, Dasanu CA, Weinstein GS, et al. Fluorodeoxyglucose-induced allergic reaction: a case report. *J Oncol Pharm Pract*. 2013 Mar;19(1):86-8. PMID: 22267446
158. Wink MH, Wijkstra H, De La Rosette JJ, et al. Ultrasound imaging and contrast agents: a safe alternative to MRI? *Minim Invasive Ther Allied Technol*. 2006 Apr;15(2):93-100. PMID: 16754192
159. Pomerri F, Pucciarelli S, Maretto I, et al. Prospective assessment of imaging after preoperative chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. *Surgery*. 2011 Jan;149(1):56-64. PMID: 20452636
160. Huh JW, Park YA, Jung EJ, et al. Accuracy of endorectal ultrasonography and computed tomography for restaging rectal cancer after preoperative chemoradiation. *J Am Coll Surg*. 2008 Jul;207(1):7-12. PMID: 18589355
161. Jenssen C, Alvarez-Sanchez MV, Napoleon B, et al. Diagnostic endoscopic ultrasonography: assessment of safety and prevention of complication. *World J Gastroenterol*. 2012 Sep 14;18(34):4659-76. PMID: 23002335
162. Brenner DJ, Hall EJ. Computed tomography--an increasing source of radiation exposure. *N Engl J Med*. 2007 Nov 29;357(22):2277-84. PMID: 18046031

163. Fact sheet: computed tomography (CT) scans and cancer. [internet]. Bethesda (MD): National Cancer Institute (NCI); 2013 Jul 16 [accessed 2013 Jul 30]. [9 p]. Available: <http://www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/factsheet/detection/CT>.
164. Medical magnetic resonance (MR) procedures: protection of patients. Health Phys. 2004 Aug;87(2):197-216. PMID: 15257220
165. Shellock FG. Radiofrequency energy-induced heating during MR procedures: a review. J Magn Reson Imaging. 2000 Jul;12(1):30-6. PMID: 10931562
166. Fiek M, Remp T, Reithmann C, et al. Complete loss of ICD programmability after magnetic resonance imaging. Pacing Clin Electrophysiol. 2004 Jul;27(7):1002-4. PMID: 15271024
167. Shellock FG. Magnetic resonance safety update 2002: implants and devices. J Magn Reson Imaging. 2002 Nov;16(5):485-96. PMID: 12412025
168. Foster JR, Hall DA, Summerfield AQ, et al. Sound-level measurements and calculations of safe noise dosage during EPI at 3 T. J Magn Reson Imaging. 2000 Jul;12(1):157-63. PMID: 10931575
169. Dempsey MF, Condon B, Hadley DM. Investigation of the factors responsible for burns during MRI. J Magn Reson Imaging. 2001 Apr;13(4):627-31. PMID: 11276109
170. Feychting M. Health effects of static magnetic fields--a review of the epidemiological evidence. Prog Biophys Mol Biol. 2005 Feb-Apr;87(2-3):241-6. PMID: 15556662
171. Hong CZ, Shellock FG. Short-term exposure to a 1.5 tesla static magnetic field does not affect somato-sensory-evoked potentials in man. Magn Reson Imaging. 1990;8(1):65-9. PMID: 2325519
172. Shellock FG, Schaefer DJ, Gordon CJ. Effect of a 1.5 T static magnetic field on body temperature of man. Magn Reson Med. 1986 Aug;3(4):644-7. PMID: 3747826
173. Budinger TF. Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) in vivo studies: known thresholds for health effects. J Comput Assist Tomogr. 1981 Dec;5(6):800-11. PMID: 7033311
174. Chang Y, Lee GH, Kim TJ, et al. Toxicity of magnetic resonance imaging agents: small molecule and nanoparticle. Curr Top Med Chem. 2013;13(4):434-45. PMID: 23432006
175. American College of Radiology. ACR manual on contrast media [version 9]. Reston (VA): American College of Radiology; 2013. 128 p.
176. Thomsen HS. Nephrogenic systemic fibrosis. Imaging Decis. 2008 Mar 21;11(4):13-8.
177. Grobner T. Gadolinium--a specific trigger for the development of nephrogenic fibrosing dermopathy and nephrogenic systemic fibrosis. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 2006 Apr;21(4):1104-8. PMID: 16431890
178. FDA drug safety communication: new warnings for using Gadolinium-based contrast agents in patients with kidney dysfunction. [internet]. Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); 2010 Dec 23 [accessed 2013 Jul 29]. [3 p]. Available: <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/ucm223966.htm>.
179. Public health advisory - Gadolinium-containing contrast agents for magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). [internet]. Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); 2006 Jun 8 [updated 2010 Jun 22]; [accessed 2013 Jul 29]. [2 p]. Available: <http://www.fda.gov/Drugs/DrugSafety/PostmarketDrugSafetyInformationforPatientsandProviders/DrugSafetyInformationforHealthcareProfessionals/PublicHealthAdvisories/ucm053112.htm>.

180. FDA requests boxed warning for contrast agents used to improve MRI images. [internet]. Silver Spring (MD): U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); 2007 May 23 [updated 2013 Apr 10]; [accessed 2013 Jul 29]. [2 p]. Available: <http://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/2007/ucm108919.htm>.
181. Cronin B, Marsden PK, O'Doherty MJ. Are restrictions to behaviour of patients required following Fluorine-18 Fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomographic studies? *Eur J Nucl Med*. 1999 Feb;26(2):121-8. PMID: 9933345
182. Kim S, Lim HK, Lee SJ, et al. Depiction and local staging of rectal tumors: comparison of transrectal US before and after water instillation. *Radiology*. 2004 Apr;231(1):117-22. PMID: 15068943
183. Mo LR, Tseng LJ, Jao YT, et al. Balloon sheath miniprobe compared to conventional EUS in the staging of colorectal cancer. *Hepatogastroenterology*. 2002 Jul-Aug;49(46):980-3. PMID: 12143258
184. Hunerbein M, Pegios W, Rau B, et al. Prospective comparison of endorectal ultrasound, three-dimensional endorectal ultrasound, and endorectal MRI in the preoperative evaluation of rectal tumors. Preliminary results. *Surg Endosc*. 2000 Nov;14(11):1005-9. PMID: 11116406
185. Rafaelsen SR, Sorensen T, Jakobsen A, et al. Transrectal ultrasonography and magnetic resonance imaging in the staging of rectal cancer. Effect of experience. *Scand J Gastroenterol*. 2008;43(4):440-6. PMID: 18365909
186. Skriver EB, Nielsen MB, Qvitzau S, et al. Comparison of precontrast, postcontrast, and delayed CT scanning for the staging of rectal carcinoma. *Gastrointest Radiol*. 1992;17(3):267-70. PMID: 1612314
187. Lupo L, Angelelli G, Pannarale O, et al. Improved accuracy of computed tomography in local staging of rectal cancer using water enema. *Int J Colorectal Dis*. 1996;11(2):60-4. PMID: 8739828
188. Wicherts DA, de Haas RJ, van Kessel CS, et al. Incremental value of arterial and equilibrium phase compared to hepatic venous phase CT in the preoperative staging of colorectal liver metastases: an evaluation with different reference standards. *Eur J Radiol*. 2011 Feb;77(2):305-11. PMID: 19695807
189. Koh DM, Collins DJ, Wallace T, et al. Combining diffusion-weighted MRI with Gd-EOB-DTPA-enhanced MRI improves the detection of colorectal liver metastases. *Br J Radiol*. 2012 Jul;85(1015):980-9. PMID: 22167501
190. Jao SY, Yang BY, Weng HH, et al. Evaluation of Gadolinium-enhanced T1-weighted magnetic resonance imaging in the preoperative assessment of local staging in rectal cancer. *Colorectal Dis*. 2010 Nov;12(11):1139-48. PMID: 19548900
191. Vliegen RF, Beets GL, von Meyenfildt MF, et al. Rectal cancer: MR imaging in local staging--is Gadolinium-based contrast material helpful? *Radiology*. 2005 Jan;234(1):179-88. PMID: 15550372
192. Okizuka H, Sugimura K, Yoshizako T, et al. Rectal carcinoma: prospective comparison of conventional and gadopentetate dimeglumine enhanced fat-suppressed MR imaging. *J Magn Reson Imaging*. 1996 May-Jun;6(3):465-71. PMID: 8724412
193. Kim MJ, Lim JS, Oh YT, et al. Preoperative MRI of rectal cancer with and without rectal water filling: an intraindividual comparison. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 2004 Jun;182(6):1469-76. PMID: 15149992
194. Futterer JJ, Yakar D, Strijk SP, et al. Preoperative 3T MR imaging of rectal cancer: local staging accuracy using a two-dimensional and three-dimensional T2-weighted turbo spin echo sequence. *Eur J Radiol*. 2008 Jan;65(1):66-71. PMID: 18164156

195. Martellucci J, Scheiterle M, Lorenzi B, et al. Accuracy of transrectal ultrasound after preoperative radiochemotherapy compared to computed tomography and magnetic resonance in locally advanced rectal cancer. *Int J Colorectal Dis.* 2012 Jul;27(7):967-73. PMID: 22297865
196. Berger-Kulemann V, Schima W, Baroud S, et al. Gadoteric acid-enhanced 3.0 T MR imaging versus multidetector-row CT in the detection of colorectal metastases in fatty liver using intraoperative ultrasound and histopathology as a standard of reference. *Eur J Surg Oncol.* 2012 Aug;38(8):670-6. PMID: 22652037
197. Kulemann V, Schima W, Tamandl D, et al. Preoperative detection of colorectal liver metastases in fatty liver: MDCT or MRI? *Eur J Radiol.* 2011 Aug;79(2):e1-6. PMID: 20392584
198. van Kessel CS, van Leeuwen MS, van den Bosch MA, et al. Accuracy of multislice liver CT and MRI for preoperative assessment of colorectal liver metastases after neoadjuvant chemotherapy. *Dig Surg.* 2011;28(1):36-43. PMID: 21293130
199. Lambregts DM, Maas M, Riedl RG, et al. Value of ADC measurements for nodal staging after chemoradiation in locally advanced rectal cancer-a per lesion validation study. *Eur Radiol.* 2011 Feb;21(2):265-73. PMID: 20730540
200. Bipat S, Glas AS, Slors FJ, et al. Rectal cancer: local staging and assessment of lymph node involvement with endoluminal US, CT, and MR imaging--a meta-analysis. *Radiology.* 2004 Sep;232(3):773-83. PMID: 15273331
201. Lahaye MJ, Engelen SM, Nelemans PJ, et al. Imaging for predicting the risk factors--the circumferential resection margin and nodal disease--of local recurrence in rectal cancer: a meta-analysis. *Semin Ultrasound CT MR.* 2005 Aug;26(4):259-68. PMID: 16152740
202. Skandarajah AR, Tjandra JJ. Preoperative loco-regional imaging in rectal cancer. *ANZ J Surg.* 2006 Jun;76(6):497-504. PMID: 16768778
203. Kwok H, Bissett IP, Hill GL. Preoperative staging of rectal cancer. *Int J Colorectal Dis.* 2000 Feb;15(1):9-20. PMID: 10766086
204. Magne N, Daisne JF, Moretti L, et al. A practice survey of the evolution of rectal cancer management: a Belgian Federal College of radiotherapy study. *Bull Cancer (Paris).* 2009 Jul-Aug;96(7):E45-51. PMID: 19617178
205. Lohsiriwat V, Lohsiriwat D, Thavichaigarn P. Current practices in rectal cancer surgery: a survey of Thai colorectal surgeons. *J Med Assoc Thai.* 2009 Aug;92(8):1009-15. PMID: 19694323
206. Augestad KM, Lindsetmo RO, Stulberg J, et al. International preoperative rectal cancer management: staging, neoadjuvant treatment, and impact of multidisciplinary teams. *World J Surg.* 2010 Nov;34(11):2689-700. PMID: 20703471
207. Melotti G, De Antoni E, Habr-Gama A, et al. Management of distal rectal cancer: results from a national survey. *Updates Surg.* 2013 Mar;65(1):43-52. Epub 2013 Jan 19. PMID: 23335049
208. Habr-Gama A, Perez RO, Sao Juliao GP, et al. Factors affecting management decisions in rectal cancer in clinical practice: results from a national survey. *Tech Coloproctol.* 2011 Mar;15(1):45-51. PMID: 21057971
209. Mroczkowski P, Hac S, Mik M, et al. Preliminary results of the first quality assurance project in rectal cancer in Poland. *Pol Przegl Chir.* 2011 Mar;83(3):144-9. PMID: 22166316
210. Ooi K, Frizelle F, Ong E, et al. Current practice in preoperative therapy and surgical management of locally advanced rectal cancer: a bi-national survey. *Colorectal Dis.* 2012 Jul;14(7):814-20. PMID: 21899709

211. O'Grady MA, Slater E, Sigurdson ER, et al. Assessing compliance with national comprehensive cancer network guidelines for elderly patients with stage III colon cancer: the Fox Chase Cancer Center Partners' initiative. *Clin Colorectal Cancer*. 2011 Jun;10(2):113-6. PMID: 21859563
212. Cunningham R, Sarfati D, Hill S, et al. Colon cancer management in New Zealand: 1996-2003. *N Z Med J*. 2009 May 8;122(1294):51-60. PMID: 19465947
213. Levine RA, Chawla B, Bergeron S, et al. Multidisciplinary management of colorectal cancer enhances access to multimodal therapy and compliance with National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) guidelines. *Int J Colorectal Dis*. 2012 Nov;27(11):1531-8. PMID: 22645076
214. McConnell YJ, Inglis K, Porter GA. Timely access and quality of care in colorectal cancer: are they related? *Int J Qual Health Care*. 2010 Jun;22(3):219-28. PMID: 20207714
215. van der Geest LG, Krijnen P, Wouters MW, et al. Improved guideline compliance after a 3-year audit of multidisciplinary colorectal cancer care in the western part of the Netherlands. *J Surg Oncol*. 2012 Jul 1;106(1):1-9. PMID: 22234959
216. van Steenberg LN, Lemmens VE, Straathof JW, et al. Improvable quality of diagnostic assessment of colorectal cancer in southern Netherlands. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol*. 2009 May;21(5):570-5. PMID: 19190499
217. Bipat S, Niekel MC, Comans EF, et al. Imaging modalities for the staging of patients with colorectal cancer. *Neth J Med*. 2012 Jan;70(1):26-34. PMID: 22271811
218. Heriot AG, Grundy A, Kumar D. Preoperative staging of rectal carcinoma. *Br J Surg*. 1999 Jan;86(1):17-28. PMID: 10027354
219. Hartman RI, Chang CY, Wo JY, et al. Optimizing adjuvant treatment decisions for stage T2 rectal cancer based on mesorectal node size. A decision analysis. *Acad Radiol*. 2013 Jan;20(1):79-89.
220. Lejeune C, Bismuth MJ, Conroy T, et al. Use of a decision analysis model to assess the cost-effectiveness of 18F-FDG PET in the management of metachronous liver metastases of colorectal cancer. *J Nucl Med*. 2005 Dec;46(12):2020-8. PMID: 16330566
221. Paul MA, Visser JJ, Mulder C, et al. The use of biliary CEA measurements in the diagnosis of recurrent colorectal cancer. *Eur J Surg Oncol*. 1997 Oct;23(5):419-23. PMID: 9393570
222. Kim H, Lim JS, Choi JY, et al. Rectal cancer: comparison of accuracy of local-regional staging with two- and three-dimensional preoperative 3-T MR imaging. *Radiology*. 2010 Feb;254(2):485-92. PMID: 20093520

Abbreviations & Acronyms

95% CI:	95% confidence interval
ACR:	American College of Radiology
AJCC:	American Joint Committee on Cancer
ASA:	American Society of Anesthesiologists
CIAKI:	contrast-induced acute kidney injury
CINAHL:	Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature database
CRM:	circumferential margin
CT:	computed tomography
CTPA:	computed tomography pulmonary angiography
DARE:	Database of Reviews of Effectiveness
EPC:	Evidence-based Practice Center
ERCP:	endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography
ERUS:	endorectal ultrasound
EUS:	endoscopic ultrasound
FDA:	U.S. Food and Drug Administration
FDG:	¹⁸ F-fluorodeoxyglucose
GBCA:	gadolinium-based contrast agent
IV:	intravenous
M:	metastases stage
MRI:	magnetic resonance imaging
N:	nodal stage
NS:	not significant
OR:	odds ratio
PET:	positron emission tomography
PET/CT:	positron emission tomography/computed tomography
RR:	risk ratio
SROC:	summary receiver operating characteristic
T:	tumor stage

Glossary of Selected Terms

Accuracy	Number of correctly staged cancers divided by the total of all staged cancers.
Odds ratio	The odds is the number of lesions detected by the imaging modality divided by the number of lesions detected intraoperatively. The odds ratio is the odds of one imaging modality divided by the odds of the other imaging modality. If the odds ratio is 1, no difference exists in the odds of detecting a lesion between the two modalities. If there is a difference, the odds ratio will be larger or smaller than 1 (depending on which imaging modality was selected to be the denominator, usually an arbitrary decision).
Overstaged	Classified by the imaging modality as being of a higher stage than the stage defined by the reference standard
Relative risk	The risk is the number of patients incorrectly staged divided by the total number of patients. The relative risk is the risk of one imaging modality divided by the risk of another imaging modality. If the relative risk is 1, no difference exists in risk of incorrect staging between the two modalities. If there is a difference, the relative risk will be larger or smaller than 1 (depending on which imaging modality was selected to be the denominator, usually an arbitrary decision).
Sensitivity	The number of true positives divided by the sum of true positives and false negatives. Sensitivity is the proportion of people with the disease who have a positive test for the disease. A test with high sensitivity will rarely misclassify people with the disease as not having the disease (the test has a low rate of false negatives).
Specificity	The number of true negatives divided by the sum of true negatives and false positives. Specificity is the proportion of people without the disease who have a negative test. A test with high specificity will rarely misclassify people without the disease as diseased (a low rate of false positives).
Understaged	Classified by the imaging modality as being of a lower stage than the stage defined by the reference standard

Appendix A. Search Strategy

Resources Searched

ECRI Institute information specialists searched the following databases for relevant information. Search terms and strategies for each resource appear below.

Table A-1. Databases searched for relevant information

Name	Date Limits	Platform/Provider
The Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (CENTRAL)	1990 through February 21, 2013	Wiley
The Cochrane Database of Methodology Reviews (Methodology Reviews)	1990 through February 21, 2013	Wiley
The Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews (Cochrane Reviews)	1990 through February 21, 2013	Wiley
Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE)	1990 through February 21, 2013	Wiley
EMBASE (Excerpta Medica)	1980 through February 22, 2013 for main search & 2008 through May 31, 2013 for safety search	OVIDSP
Health Technology Assessment Database (HTA)	1990 through February 21, 2013	Wiley
MEDLINE	1980 through February 22, 2013 for main search & 2008 through May 31, 2013 for safety search	OVIDSP
PubMed (PreMEDLINE)	Searched on February 22, 2013 for main search & 2008 through May 31, 2013 for safety search	NLM
U.K. National Health Service Economic Evaluation Database (NHS EED)	1990 through February 21, 2013	Wiley

Topic-specific Search Terms

The search strategies employed combinations of free-text keywords as well as controlled vocabulary terms including (but not limited to) the following concepts. Strategies for each bibliographic database follow this table.

Table A-2. Medical Subject Headings (MeSH), Emtree, and keywords

Concept	Controlled Vocabulary	Keywords
Cancer	<p><i>MeSH</i> Colorectal Neoplasms</p> <p><i>EMTREE</i> Colon Cancer Colon Tumor Rectum Cancer Rectum Tumor</p>	<p>Adenocarcinoma\$ Cancer\$ Carcinoma\$ Colon\$ Colorectal Neoplas\$ Rect\$ Tumo\$</p>
Staging	<p><i>MeSH</i> Neoplasm Staging</p> <p><i>EMTREE</i> Cancer Staging</p>	<p>Re-stag\$ Restag\$ Stag\$</p>
Imaging	<p><i>MeSH</i> Diagnostic Imaging Endoscopy, Gastrointestinal Magnetic Resonance Imaging Tomography, Emission-Computed Tomography, X-Ray Computed Radiography, Thoracic Ultrasonography</p> <p><i>EMTREE</i> Computer Assisted Emission Tomography Computer Assisted Tomography Echography Gastrointestinal Endoscopy Positron Emission Tomography Multidetector Computed Tomography Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Imaging Thorax Radiography</p>	<p>Computed tomography Computerized tomography CT Endorectal Endoscop\$ ERUS EUS Imag\$ Magnetic resonance imaging MD-CT MRI Multidetector computerized tomography PET Positron emission tomography Transabdominal Transrectal TRUS TUS Ultrasound X-ray</p>
Imaging Agents	<p><i>MeSH</i> Contrast Media</p> <p><i>EMTREE</i> Contrast Medium</p>	<p>Agent\$ Contrast Medium\$</p>
Radiation	<p><i>MeSH</i> Radiation Injuries</p> <p><i>EMTREE</i> Radiation Injury</p>	<p>Injury Radiation</p>

Table A-2. Medical Subject Headings (MeSH), Emtree, and keywords (continued)

Concept	Controlled Vocabulary	Keywords
Harms & Adverse Events	<i>MeSH</i> Medical Errors <i>EMTREE</i> Medical Error	Adverse Effect\$ Error\$ Event\$ Harm\$ Outcome\$ Reaction\$

Search Strategies

Table A-3. EMBASE/MEDLINE (presented in OVID syntax)

Set #	Concept	Search Statement
1	Colorectal Cancer	exp Colorectal Neoplasms/ or exp colon cancer/ or exp colon tumor/ or exp rectum cancer/ or exp rectum tumor/ or ((Colon\$ or colorectal or rect\$) adj2 (cancer\$ or tumor\$ or neoplas\$ or carcinoma\$ or adenocarcinoma\$)).ti,ab.
2	Staging	neoplasm staging/ or cancer staging/ or (stag\$ or restag\$ or re-stag\$).ti,ab.
3	Imaging Controlled Vocabulary	exp Diagnostic Imaging/ or exp Tomography, Emission-Computed/ or exp Tomography, X-Ray Computed/ or exp Magnetic Resonance Imaging/ or exp Ultrasonography/ or Radiography, Thoracic/ or exp computer assisted tomography/ or positron emission tomography/ or multidetector computed tomography/ or exp nuclear magnetic resonance imaging/ or Thorax radiography/ or exp echography/ or computer assisted emission tomography/ or Endoscopy, Gastrointestinal/ or gastrointestinal endoscopy/ or ("computed tomography" or "computerized tomography" or "multidetector computerized tomography" or "magnetic resonance imaging" or "positron emission tomography" or (CT or PET or MRI or TRUS or TUS or ERUS or EUS or MD-CT or x-ray) or ((endorectal or endoscop\$ or transrectal or transabdominal) and ultrasound) or imag\$).mp
4	Combine	1 and 2 and 3
5	English	limit 4 to english language
6	Human	limit 5 to human
7	1980–2013	limit 6 to yr="1980 - 2013"
8	Humans	limit 7 to humans
9	Publication Types	8 not (letter/ or editorial/ or news/ or comment/ or case report.mp. or case reports/ or note/ or conference paper/ or (letter or editorial or news or comment or case reports or conference abstract\$).pt.)
10	Publication Types	8 and case series
11	Combine	9 or 10
12	Dedupe	remove duplicates from 11

Table A-4. EMBASE/MEDLINE (presented in OVID syntax) – safety search

Set #	Concept	Search Statement
1	Imaging technology controlled vocabulary	exp Tomography, Emission-Computed/ae, mo or exp Tomography, X-Ray Computed/ae, mo or exp Magnetic Resonance Imaging/ae, mo or Endosonography/ae, mo or nuclear magnetic resonance imaging/ae or nuclear magnetic resonance imaging agent/ae, to or endoscopic echography/ae
2	Imaging technology keywords	("computed tomography" or "computerized tomography" or "magnetic resonance imaging" or "positron emission tomography" or (endoscop\$ adj ultrasound)).ti,ab.
3	Imaging technology set	1 or 2
4	Radiation & contrast media controlled vocabulary	Radiation injury/ or Contrast Medium/ae or Radiation Injuries/ or Contrast Media/ae, to
5	Radiation & contrast media injuries related to imaging technologies	3 and 4
6	Imaging technologies and related harms	3 or 5
7	Harms & adverse events controlled vocabulary and keywords	Medical error/ or Medical errors/ or (harm or harms or (adverse adj2 (effect or effects or reaction or reactions or event or events or outcome or outcomes))).ti,ab.
8	Technologies and harms/adverse events	6 and 7
9	English	limit 8 to English language
10	Human	limit 9 to human
11	Date	limit 10 to yr="2008 – 2013"
12	Humans	limit 11 to humans
13	Dedupe	remove duplicates from 12
14	Eliminate certain publication types	13 not (letter/ or editorial/ or news/ or comment/ or case report.mp. or case reports/ or note/ or conference paper/ or (letter or editorial or news or comment or case reports or conference abstract\$).pt.)
15	Add in case series	13 and case series.mp.
16	Combine for final set	14 or 15

OVID Syntax:

\$ or * = truncation character (wildcard)

ADJn = search terms within a specified number (n) of words from each other in any order

/ = search as a subject heading (note that terms preceded by an asterisk are searched as a major subject headings)

exp = “explodes” controlled vocabulary term (e.g., expands search to all more specific related terms in the vocabulary’s hierarchy)

.de. = limit controlled vocabulary heading

.fs. = floating subheading

.hw. = limit to heading word

.md. = type of methodology (PsycINFO)

.mp. = combined search fields (default if no fields are specified)

.pt. = publication type

.ti. = limit to title

.tw. = limit to title and abstract fields

Table A-5. PubMed

Set #	Concept	Search Statement
1	Subsets	(inprocess[sb] OR publisher[sb] OR pubmednotmedline[sb])
2	Colorectal cancer keywords	(Colon*[tiab] OR colorectal[tiab] OR rect*[tiab] OR rectal[tiab] OR rectum[tiab]) AND (cancer*[tiab] OR tumo*[tiab] OR tumor*[tiab] OR tumour*[tiab] OR neoplas*[tiab] OR carcinoma*[tiab] OR Adenocarcinoma[tiab])
3	Staging title keywords	(stag*[tiab] OR restag*[tiab] OR re-stag*[tiab])
4	Imaging technologies keywords	((("computerized tomography" OR "multidetector computerized tomography" OR "magnetic resonance imaging" OR "positron emission tomography") OR (intraoperative OR laparoscopic OR surgical) OR (CT OR PET OR MRI OR US OR ERUS OR EUS OR MD-CT OR x-ray) OR ((endorectal OR endoscopic OR laparoscopic OR transrectal OR transabdominal) and (ultrasound OR US)) OR imag* OR image OR imaging)
5	Combine	#1 AND #2 AND #3 AND #4

Table A-6. PubMed – safety search

Set #	Concept	Search Statement
1	Imaging technology	((computed tomography OR computerized tomography OR magnetic resonance imaging OR positron emission tomography OR (endoscop* AND ultrasound)))
2	Contrast/imaging agents	((imaging OR imag* OR contrast) AND (medium* OR agent*))
3	Radiation	((Radiation AND (image OR imaging OR imag* OR injury)))
4	Combine	#1 AND (#2 OR #3)
5	Safety	((medical error* OR harm* OR harm OR harms OR (adverse AND (effect OR effects OR reaction OR reactions OR event OR events OR outcome OR outcomes))))
6	Combine	(#1 OR #4) AND #5
7	Subsets	#6 AND (inprocess[sb] OR publisher[sb] OR pubmednotmedline[sb])
8	Date filter	Filters: published in the last 5 years

PubMed Syntax:

- * = truncation character (wildcard)
- [ti] = limit to title field
- [tiab] = limit to title and abstract fields
- [tw] = text word

Table A-7. Cochrane library databases

Set #	Concept	Search Statement
1	Colorectal Cancer MeSH	MeSH descriptor: [Colorectal Neoplasms] explode all trees
2	Staging MeSH	MeSH descriptor: [Neoplasm Staging] explode all trees
3	Imaging Technologies MeSH	MeSH descriptor: [Diagnostic Imaging] explode all trees
4	Staging MeSH and keywords	#2 or (stag* or restag* or re-stag*):ti,ab,kw
5	Colorectal cancer MeSH and keywords	#1 or ((Colon or colorectal or rect*) and (cancer* or tumor* or neoplas* or carcinoma* or adenocarcinoma*)):ti,kw,ab
6	Imaging technologies MeSH and keywords	#3 or ("computed tomography" or "computerized tomography" or "multidetector computerized tomography" or "magnetic resonance imaging" or "positron emission tomography" or ultrasound or CT or PET or MRI or US or ERUS or EUS or MD-CT or MDCT or x-ray or imag*):ti,ab,kw
7	Combine	#4 and #5 and #6

Cochrane Library Syntax:

* = truncation character (wildcard)

The Cochrane Library via the Wiley platform is menu-driven.

Appendix B. Full-Length Review of Excluded Studies

Systematic Review Inclusion Criteria

Not a Systematic Review

Bipat S, Zwinderman AH, Bossuyt PM, et al. Multivariate random-effects approach: for meta-analysis of cancer staging studies. *Acad Radiol*. 2007 Aug;14(8):974-84

Dedemadi G, Wexner SD. Complete response after neoadjuvant therapy in rectal cancer: to operate or not to operate. *Dig Dis*. 2012;30 Suppl 2:109-17

Hartman RI, Chang CY, Wo JY, et al. Optimizing adjuvant treatment decisions for stage T2 rectal cancer based on mesorectal node size. A decision analysis. *Acad Radiol*. 2013 Jan;20(1):79-89

Heriot AG, Grundy A, Kumar D. Preoperative staging of rectal carcinoma. *Br J Surg*. 1999 Jan;86(1):17-28

Lejeune C, Bismuth MJ, Conroy T, et al. Use of a decision analysis model to assess the cost-effectiveness of 18F-FDG PET in the management of metachronous liver metastases of colorectal cancer. *J Nucl Med*. 2005 Dec;46(12):2020-8

Not High Quality

Leufkens AM, van den Bosch MA, van Leeuwen MS, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of computed tomography for colon cancer staging: a systematic review. *Scand J Gastroenterol*. 2011 Jul;46(7-8):887-94

Parnaby CN, Bailey W, Balasingam A, et al. Pulmonary staging in colorectal cancer: a review. *Colorectal Dis*. 2012 Jun;14(6):660-70

Puli SR, Bechtold ML, Reddy JB, et al. Can endoscopic ultrasound predict early rectal cancers that can be resected endoscopically? A meta-analysis and systematic review. *Dig Dis Sci*. 2010 May;55(5):1221-9

Vriens D, de Geus-Oei LF, van der Graaf WT, et al. Tailoring therapy in colorectal cancer by PET-CT. *Q J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*. 2009 Apr;53(2):224-44

Patients Not Diagnosed With Cancer Before Enrollment

Brush J, Boyd K, Chappell F, et al. The value of FDG positron emission tomography/computerised tomography (PET/CT) in pre-operative staging of colorectal cancer: a systematic review and economic evaluation. *Health Technol Assess*. 2011 Sep;15(35):1-192, iii-iv

Published Prior to 2009

Bipat S, Glas AS, Slors FJ, et al. Rectal cancer: local staging and assessment of lymph node involvement with endoluminal US, CT, and MR imaging--a meta-analysis. *Radiology*. 2004 Sep;232(3):773-83

Facey K, Bradbury I, Laking G, et al. Overview of the clinical effectiveness of positron emission tomography imaging in selected cancers. *Health Technol Assess*. 2007 Oct;11(44):iii-iv

Harewood GC. Assessment of publication bias in the reporting of EUS performance in staging rectal cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol*. 2005 Apr;100(4):808-16

Kwok H, Bissett IP, Hill GL. Preoperative staging of rectal cancer. *Int J Colorectal Dis*. 2000 Feb;15(1):9-20

Lahaye MJ, Engelen SM, Nelemans PJ, et al. Imaging for predicting the risk factors--the circumferential resection margin and nodal disease--of local recurrence in rectal cancer: a meta-analysis. *Semin Ultrasound CT MR*. 2005 Aug;26(4):259-68

Purkayastha S, Tekkis PP, Athanasiou T, et al. Diagnostic precision of magnetic resonance imaging for preoperative prediction of the circumferential margin involvement in patients with rectal cancer. *Colorectal Dis*. 2007 Jun;9(5):402-11

Skandarajah AR, Tjandra JJ. Preoperative loco-regional imaging in rectal cancer. *ANZ J Surg.* 2006 Jun;76(6):497-504

Tytherleigh MG, Warren BF, Mortensen NJ. Management of early rectal cancer. *Br J Surg.* 2008 Apr;95(4):409-23

Wiering B, Krabbe PF, Jager GJ, et al. The impact of Fluor-18-deoxyglucose-positron emission tomography in the management of colorectal liver metastases: a systematic review and metaanalysis. *Cancer.* 2005 Dec 15;104(12):2658-70

Primary Article Inclusion Criteria

All Patients Reported on Already in Pomerri et al. 2011¹⁵⁹

Maretto I, Pomerri F, Pucciarelli S, et al. The potential of restaging in the prediction of pathologic response after preoperative chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. *Ann Surg Oncol.* 2007 Feb;14(2):455-61

Different Reference Standards for Different Groups of Patients

Squillaci E, Manenti G, Mancino S, et al. Staging of colon cancer: whole-body MRI vs. whole-body PET-CT--initial clinical experience. *Abdom Imaging.* 2008 Nov-Dec;33(6):676-88

Does Not Report on One of the Test Comparisons of Interest

Agrawal N, Fowler AL, Thomas MG. The routine use of intra-operative ultrasound in patients with colorectal cancer improves the detection of hepatic metastases. *Colorectal Dis.* 2006 Mar;8(3):192-4

Badger SA, Devlin PB, Neilly PJ, et al. Preoperative staging of rectal carcinoma by endorectal ultrasound: is there a learning curve? *Int J Colorectal Dis.* 2007 Oct;22(10):1261-8

Adi-Atmaka T. Transrectal ultrasonography; preoperative staging of rectal cancer. *Croat J Gastroenterol Hepatol.* 1992;1(1):35-9

Faneyte IF, Dresen RC, Edelbroek MA, et al. Pre-operative staging with positron emission tomography in patients with pelvic recurrence of rectal cancer. *Dig Surg.* 2008;25(3):202-7

Heneghan JP, Salem RR, Lange RC, et al. Transrectal sonography in staging rectal carcinoma: the role of gray-scale, color-flow, and Doppler imaging analysis. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 1997;169(5):1247-52

Huppertz A, Franiel T, Wagner M, et al. Whole-body MRI with assessment of hepatic and extraabdominal enhancement after administration of Gadoxetic acid for staging of rectal carcinoma. *Acta Radiol.* 2010 Oct;51(8):842-50

Itano S, Fuchimoto S, Hamada F, et al. The clinical significance of CT in the preoperative diagnosis of colon and rectal cancer. *Hiroshima J Med Sci.* 1986 Dec;35(4):309-15

Kalantzis Ch, Markoglou C, Gabriel P, et al. Endoscopic ultrasonography in the preoperative staging of colorectal cancer. *Hepatogastroenterology.* 2002 May-Jun;49(45):683-6

Petersen H, Nielsen MJ, Hoilund-Carlsen M, et al. PET/CT may change diagnosis and treatment in cancer patients. *Dan Med Bull.* 2010 Sep;57(9)

Ruers TJ, Wiering B, van der Sijp JR, et al. Improved selection of patients for hepatic surgery of colorectal liver metastases with (18)F-FDG PET: a randomized study. *J Nucl Med.* 2009 Jul;50(7):1036-41

Sabbagh C, Fuks D, Joly JP, et al. Is there a role for endoscopic ultrasonography in evaluation of the left liver in colorectal liver metastasis patients selected for right hepatectomy. *Surg Endosc.* 2009 Dec;23(12):2816-21

Spatz J, Holl G, Sciuk J, et al. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy affects staging of colorectal liver metastasis--a comparison of PET, CT and intraoperative ultrasound. *Int J Colorectal Dis.* 2011 Feb;26(2):165-71

Steele SR, Martin MJ, Place RJ. Flexible endorectal ultrasound for predicting pathologic stage of rectal cancers. *Am J Surg.* 2002 Aug;184(2):126-30

Tamandl D, Herberger B, Gruenberger B, et al. Adequate preoperative staging rarely leads to a change of intraoperative strategy in patients undergoing surgery for colorectal cancer liver metastases. *Surgery*. 2008 May;143(5):648-57

Tytherleigh MG, Ng VV, Pittathankal AA, et al. Preoperative staging of rectal cancer by magnetic resonance imaging remains an imprecise tool. *ANZ J Surg*. 2008 Mar;78(3):194-8

Zacherl J, Scheuba C, Imhof M, et al. Current value of intraoperative sonography during surgery for hepatic neoplasms. *World J Surg*. 2002 May;26(5):550-4

Does Not Report One of the Outcomes of Interest

Chun HK, Choi D, Kim MJ, et al. Preoperative staging of rectal cancer: comparison of 3-T high-field MRI and endorectal sonography. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 2006 Dec;187(6):1557-62

Phang PT, Gollub MJ, Loh BD, et al. Accuracy of endorectal ultrasound for measurement of the closest predicted radial mesorectal margin for rectal cancer. *Dis Colon Rectum*. 2012 Jan;55(1):59-64

Shinya S, Sasaki T, Nakagawa Y, et al. The efficacy of diffusion-weighted imaging for the detection of colorectal cancer. *Hepatogastroenterology*. 2009 Jan-Feb;56(89):128-32

Experimental Technology

Fuchsjager MH, Maier AG, Schima W, et al. Comparison of transrectal sonography and double-contrast MR imaging when staging rectal cancer. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 2003 Aug;181(2):421-7

Giovannini M, Bories E, Pesenti C, et al. Three-dimensional endorectal ultrasound using a new freehand software program: results in 35 patients with rectal cancer. *Endoscopy*. 2006 Apr;38(4):339-43

Haji A, Ryan S, Bjarnason I, et al. Colonoscopic high frequency mini-probe ultrasound is more accurate than conventional computed tomography in the local staging of colonic cancer. *Colorectal Dis*. 2012 Aug;14(8):953-9

Kam MH, Wong DC, Siu S, et al. Comparison of magnetic resonance imaging-Fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography fusion with pathological staging in rectal cancer. *Br J Surg*. 2010 Feb;97(2):266-8

Lahaye MJ, Beets GL, Engelen SM, et al. Locally advanced rectal cancer: MR imaging for restaging after neoadjuvant radiation therapy with concomitant chemotherapy. Part II. What are the criteria to predict involved lymph nodes? *Radiology*. 2009 Jul;252(1):81-91

Maier AG, Kersting-Sommerhoff B, Reeders JW, et al. Staging of rectal cancer by double-contrast MR imaging using the rectally administered superparamagnetic iron oxide contrast agent Ferristene and IV gadodiamide injection: results of a multicenter phase II trial. *J Magn Reson Imaging*. 2000 Nov;12(5):651-60

Mezzi G, Arcidiacono PG, Carrara S, et al. Endoscopic ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging for restaging rectal cancer after radiotherapy. *World J Gastroenterol*. 2009 Nov 28;15(44):5563-7

Veit-Haibach P, Kuehle CA, Beyer T, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of colorectal cancer staging with whole-body PET/CT colonography. *JAMA*. 2006 Dec 6;296(21):2590-600

Wallengren NO, Holtas S, Andren-Sandberg A, et al. Rectal carcinoma: double-contrast MR imaging for preoperative staging. *Radiology*. 2000 Apr;215(1):108-14

Wang X, Lv D, Song H, et al. Multimodal preoperative evaluation system in surgical decision making for rectal cancer: a randomized controlled trial. *Int J Colorectal Dis*. 2010 Mar;25(3):351-8

Fewer Than 10 Patients

Tio TL, Tytgat GN. Comparison of blind transrectal ultrasonography with endoscopic transrectal ultrasonography in assessing rectal and perirectal diseases. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl*. 1986;123:104-11

Mixed Group of Patient Types, Data Not Reported Separately by Group

- Adeyemo D, Hutchinson R. Preoperative staging of rectal cancer: pelvic MRI plus abdomen and pelvic CT. Does extrahepatic abdomen imaging matter? A case for routine thoracic CT. *Colorectal Dis.* 2009 Mar;11(3):259-63
- Blomqvist L, Machado M, Rubio C, et al. Rectal tumour staging: MR imaging using pelvic phased-array and endorectal coils vs endoscopic ultrasonography. *Eur Radiol.* 2000;10(4):653-60
- Boutkan H, Luth W, Meyer S, et al. The impact of intraoperative ultrasonography of the liver on the surgical strategy of patients with gastrointestinal malignancies and hepatic metastases. *Eur J Surg Oncol.* 1992 Aug;18(4):342-6
- Butch RJ, Stark DD, Wittenberg J, et al. Staging rectal cancer by MR and CT. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 1986 Jun;146(6):1155-60
- Fernandez-Esparrach G, Ayuso-Colella JR, Sendino O, et al. EUS and magnetic resonance imaging in the staging of rectal cancer: a prospective and comparative study. *Gastrointest Endosc.* 2011 Aug;74(2):347-54
- Grassetto G, Fornasiero A, Bonciarelli G, et al. Additional value of FDG-PET/CT in management of "solitary" liver metastases: preliminary results of a prospective multicenter study. *Mol Imaging Biol.* 2010 Apr;12(2):139-44
- Harnsberger JR, Charvat P, Longo WE, et al. The role of intrarectal ultrasound (IRUS) in staging of rectal cancer and detection of extrarectal pathology. *Am Surg.* 1994 Aug;60(8):571-6; discussion 576-7
- Hunerbein M, Schlag PM. Three-dimensional endosonography for staging of rectal cancer. *Ann Surg.* 1997 Apr;225(4):432-8
- Kim JC, Cho YK, Kim SY, et al. Comparative study of three-dimensional and conventional endorectal ultrasonography used in rectal cancer staging. *Surg Endosc.* 2002 Sep;16(9):1280-5
- Kulinna C, Eibel R, Matzek W, et al. Staging of rectal cancer: diagnostic potential of multiplanar reconstructions with MDCT. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 2004 Aug;183(2):421-7
- Manenti G, Ciccio C, Squillaci E, et al. Role of combined DWIBS/3D-CE-T1w whole-body MRI in tumor staging: comparison with PET-CT. *Eur J Radiol.* 2012 Aug;81(8):1917-25
- Mathur P, Smith JJ, Ramsey C, et al. Comparison of CT and MRI in the pre-operative staging of rectal adenocarcinoma and prediction of circumferential resection margin involvement by MRI. *Colorectal Dis.* 2003 Sep;5(5):396-401
- Mizukami Y, Ueda S, Mizumoto A, et al. Diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging for detecting lymph node metastasis of rectal cancer. *World J Surg.* 2011 Apr;35(4):895-9
- Rifkin MD, Ehrlich SM, Marks G. Staging of rectal carcinoma: prospective comparison of endorectal US and CT. *Radiology.* 1989 Feb;170(2):319-22
- Sinha R, Verma R, Rajesh A, et al. Diagnostic value of multidetector row CT in rectal cancer staging: comparison of multiplanar and axial images with histopathology. *Clin Radiol.* 2006 Nov;61(11):924-31
- Thomson V, Pialat JB, Gay F, et al. Whole-body MRI for metastases screening: a preliminary study using 3D VIBE sequences with automatic subtraction between noncontrast and contrast enhanced images. *Am J Clin Oncol.* 2008 Jun;31(3):285-92

More Than 50 percent of Patients Lost

- Barbaro B, Valentini V, Manfredi R. Combined modality staging of high risk rectal cancer. *Rays.* 1995 Apr-Jun;20(2):165-81
- Caseiro-Alves F, Goncalo M, Cruz L, et al. Water enema computed tomography (WE-CT) in the local staging of low colorectal neoplasms: comparison with transrectal ultrasound. *Abdom Imaging.* 1998 Jul-Aug;23(4):370-4
- Cho YB, Chun HK, Kim MJ, et al. Accuracy of MRI and 18F-FDG PET/CT for restaging after preoperative concurrent chemoradiotherapy for rectal cancer. *World J Surg.* 2009 Dec;33(12):2688-94

Holdsworth PJ, Johnston D, Chalmers AG, et al. Endoluminal ultrasound and computed tomography in the staging of rectal cancer. *Br J Surg*. 1988 Oct;75(10):1019-22

Panzironi G, De Vargas Macciucca M, et al. Preoperative locoregional staging of rectal carcinoma: comparison of MR, TRUS and Multislice CT. Personal experience. *Radiol Med*. 2004 Apr;107(4):344-55

Shami VM, Parmar KS, Waxman I. Clinical impact of endoscopic ultrasound and endoscopic ultrasound-guided fine-needle aspiration in the management of rectal carcinoma. *Dis Colon Rectum*. 2004 Jan;47(1):59-65

No Reference Standard

Maizlin ZV, Brown JA, So G, et al. Can CT replace MRI in preoperative assessment of the circumferential resection margin in rectal cancer? *Dis Colon Rectum*. 2010 Mar;53(3):308-14

Vliegen R, Dresen R, Beets G, et al. The accuracy of Multi-detector row CT for the assessment of tumor invasion of the mesorectal fascia in primary rectal cancer. *Abdom Imaging*. 2008 Sep-Oct;33(5):604-10

Not a Clinical Study

MRI better than FDG-PET at detecting liver tumors. *Oncology (Huntingt)*. 2005 Aug;19(9):1176

Beets-Tan RG, Beets GL, Van De Velde CJ. Staging in colorectal cancer. *Eur J Cancer Suppl*. 2005 Oct;3(3):361-6

Fasih N, Virmani V, Walsh C, et al. Double-contrast magnetic resonance imaging in preoperative evaluation of rectal cancer: use of aqueous jelly as luminal contrast. *Can Assoc Radiol J*. 2011 May;62(2):122-4

Garcia-Aguilar J. Transanal endoscopic microsurgery following neoadjuvant chemoradiation therapy in rectal cancer: a word of caution about patient selection? *Dis Colon Rectum*. 2013 Jan;56(1):1-3

Hamm B. Multi-detector CT of the abdomen. *Eur Radiol*. 2003;13

Husband JE, Sharma B. Radiological staging of gastrointestinal and breast tumours. *Br J Surg*. 2006 May;93(5):513-5

Iyer R. Imaging colorectal cancer. *Semin Roentgenol*. 2006 Apr;41(2):113-20

Low RN. MRI of colorectal cancer. *Abdom Imaging*. 2002 Jul-Aug;27(4):418-24

McCarthy S. Proper staging and monitoring of colonic carcinoma. *Postgrad Radiol*. 1986;6(3):195-201

Moadel RM, Feng J, Freeman LM. PET/CT in the evaluation of colorectal carcinoma. *Appl Radiol*. 2008 Nov;37(11):33-42

Moss AA. Imaging of colorectal carcinoma. *Radiology*. 1989 Feb;170(2):308-10

Rembacken BJ, Cairns A, Kudo S, et al. Images of early rectal cancer. *Endoscopy*. 2004 Mar;36(3):223-33

Romanini A, Cellini N, Coco C. Combined diagnostic techniques for clinical staging of cancer of the rectum. *Rays*. 1982;7(1):39-51

Wiggers T. Staging of rectal cancer. *Br J Surg*. 2003 Aug;90(8):895-6

Wong WD. Transrectal ultrasound: accurate staging for rectal cancer. *J Gastrointest Surg*. 2000 Jul-Aug;4(4):338-9

Not Colorectal Cancer

Kim JC, Kim HC, Yu CS, et al. Efficacy of 3-dimensional endorectal ultrasonography compared with conventional ultrasonography and computed tomography in preoperative rectal cancer staging. *Am J Surg*. 2006 Jul;192(1):89-97

Koch J, Halvorsen RA Jr, Levenson SD, et al. Prospective comparison of catheter-based endoscopic sonography versus standard endoscopic sonography: evaluation of gastrointestinal-wall abnormalities and staging of gastrointestinal malignancies. *J Clin Ultrasound*. 2001 Mar-Apr;29(3):117-24

Lai DT, Fulham M, Stephen MS, et al. The role of whole-body positron emission tomography with [18F]fluorodeoxyglucose in identifying operable colorectal cancer metastases to the liver. *Arch Surg*. 1996 Jul;131(7):703-7

Miyake KK, Nakamoto Y, Togashi K. Dual-time-point 18F-FDG PET/CT in patients with colorectal cancer: clinical value of early delayed scanning. *Ann Nucl Med*. 2012 Jul;26(6):492-500

Suzuki C, Torkzad MR, Tanaka S, et al. The importance of rectal cancer MRI protocols on interpretation accuracy. *World J Surg Oncol*. 2008 Aug 20;6:89

Yamashita S, Masui T, Katayama M, et al. T2-weighted MRI of rectosigmoid carcinoma: comparison of respiratory-triggered fast spin-echo, breathhold fast-recovery fast spin-echo, and breathhold single-shot fast spin-echo sequences. *J Magn Reson Imaging*. 2007 Mar;25(3):511-6

Not in English

Balena V, Martino D, Lorusso F, et al. Endorectal ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan in rectal cancer: a comparative study. *Arch Ital Urol Androl*. 2010 Dec;82(4):259-61

Bianchi P, Ceriani C, Palmisano A, et al. A prospective comparison of endorectal ultrasound and pelvic magnetic resonance in the preoperative staging of rectal cancer. *Ann Ital Chir*. 2006 Jan-Feb;77(1):41-6

Dinter DJ, Hofheinz RD, Hartel M, et al. Preoperative staging of rectal tumors: comparison of endorectal ultrasound, hydro-CT, and high-resolution endorectal MRI. *Onkologie*. 2008 May;31(5):230-5

Feifel G. Does endorectal sonography influence treatment of rectal cancer? *Z Gastroenterol*. 1989;27:102-7

Palko A, Gyulai C, Fedinecz N, et al. Water enema CT examination of rectum cancer by reduced amount of water. *ROFO Fortschr Geb Rontgenstr Nuklearmed*. 2000 Nov;172(11):901-4

Rifkin MD, Marks G. Endorectal sonography in prospective staging of rectal cancer. *Z Gastroenterol*. 1989;27(Spec Iss):98-101

Siegel R, Dresel S, Koswig S, et al. Response to preoperative short-course radiotherapy in locally advanced rectal cancer: Value of 18F-Fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography. *Onkologie*. 2008;31(4):166-72

Obsolete Technology

Cellini N, Coco C, Maresca G, et al. Clinical staging of rectal cancer: a study on 126 patients. *Rays*. 1986 Jan-Apr;11(1):69-79

Gearhart SL, Frassica D, Rosen R, et al. Improved staging with pretreatment positron emission tomography/computed tomography in low rectal cancer. *Ann Surg Oncol*. 2006 Mar;13(3):397-404

Kwak JY, Kim JS, Kim HJ, et al. Diagnostic value of FDG-PET/CT for lymph node metastasis of colorectal cancer. *World J Surg*. 2012 Aug;36(8):1898-905

Pegios W, Vogl J, Mack MG, et al. MRI diagnosis and staging of rectal carcinoma. *Abdom Imaging*. 1996 May-Jun;21(3):211-8

Reed WP, Haney PJ, Elias EG. Ethiodized oil emulsion enhanced computerized tomography in the preoperative assessment of metastases to the liver from the colon and rectum. *Surg Gynecol Obstet*. 1986;162(2):131-6

Ruhlmann J, Schomburg A, Bender H, et al. Fluorodeoxyglucose whole-body positron emission tomography in colorectal cancer patients studied in routine daily practice. *Dis Colon Rectum*. 1997 Oct;40(10):1195-204

Yu SL, Tsang YM, Liang PC, et al. Application of magnetic resonance images in gastrointestinal malignancies. *Chin J Radiol*. 2003 Oct;28(5):269-75

Zagoria RJ, Schlarb CA, Ott DJ, et al. Assessment of rectal tumor infiltration utilizing endorectal MR imaging and comparison with endoscopic rectal sonography. *J Surg Oncol*. 1997 Apr;64(4):312-7

Zerhouni EA, Rutter C, Hamilton SR, et al. CT and MR imaging in the staging of colorectal carcinoma: report of the Radiology Diagnostic Oncology Group II. *Radiology*. 1996 Aug;200(2):443-51

Off Topic

Baumann T, Ludwig U, Pache G, et al. Continuously moving table MRI with sliding multislice for rectal cancer staging: image quality and lesion detection. *Eur J Radiol.* 2010 Mar;73(3):579-87

Fischer MA, Nanz D, Hany T, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of whole-body MRI/DWI image fusion for detection of malignant tumours: a comparison with PET/CT. *Eur Radiol.* 2011 Feb;21(2):246-55

Ippolito D, Monguzzi L, Guerra L, et al. Response to neoadjuvant therapy in locally advanced rectal cancer: assessment with diffusion-weighted MR imaging and 18FDG PET/CT. *Abdom Imaging.* 2012 Dec;37(6):1032-40

Izadpanah A, Hosseini SV, Jalli R, et al. Efficacy of endorectal ultrasonography in preoperative staging of rectal carcinoma. *Saudi Med J.* 2005 Aug;26(8):1308-10

Killeen T, Banerjee S, Vijay V, et al. Magnetic resonance (MR) pelvimetry as a predictor of difficulty in laparoscopic operations for rectal cancer. *Surg Endosc.* 2010 Dec;24(12):2974-9

Kim SH, Lee JM, Hong SH, et al. Locally advanced rectal cancer: added value of diffusion-weighted MR imaging in the evaluation of tumor response to neoadjuvant chemo- and radiation therapy. *Radiology.* 2009 Oct;253(1):116-25

Lambregts DM, Vandecaveye V, Barbaro B, et al. Diffusion-weighted MRI for selection of complete responders after chemoradiation for locally advanced rectal cancer: a multicenter study. *Ann Surg Oncol.* 2011 Aug;18(8):2224-31

Patients Not Diagnosed With Cancer Before Enrollment

Arulampalam T, Costa D, Visvikis D, et al. The impact of FDG-PET on the management algorithm for recurrent colorectal cancer. *Eur J Nucl Med.* 2001 Dec;28(12):1758-65

Dirisamer A, Halpern BS, Flory D, et al. Performance of integrated FDG-PET/contrast-enhanced CT in the staging and restaging of colorectal cancer: comparison with PET and enhanced CT. *Eur J Radiol.* 2010 Feb;73(2):324-8

Kim CK, Kim SH, Choi D, et al. Comparison between 3-T magnetic resonance imaging and multi-detector row computed tomography for the preoperative evaluation of rectal cancer. *J Comput Assist Tomogr.* 2007 Nov-Dec;31(6):853-9

Soyka JD, Veit-Haibach P, Strobel K, et al. Staging pathways in recurrent colorectal carcinoma: is contrast-enhanced 18F-FDG PET/CT the diagnostic tool of choice? *J Nucl Med.* 2008 Mar;49(3):354-61

Sudakoff GS, Gasparaitis A, Michelassi F, et al. Endorectal color Doppler imaging of primary and recurrent rectal wall tumors: preliminary experience. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 1996 Jan;166(1):55-61

Retrospective Study That Did Not Enroll All or Consecutive Patients

Beer-Gabel M, Assouline Y, Zmora O, et al. A new rectal ultrasonographic method for the staging of rectal cancer. *Dis Colon Rectum.* 2009 Aug;52(8):1475-80

Maas M, Lambregts DM, Lahaye MJ, et al. T-staging of rectal cancer: accuracy of 3.0 Tesla MRI compared with 1.5 Tesla. *Abdom Imaging.* 2012 Jun;37(3):475-81

Tateishi U, Maeda T, Morimoto T, et al. Non-enhanced CT versus contrast-enhanced CT in integrated PET/CT studies for nodal staging of rectal cancer. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging.* 2007 Oct;34(10):1627-34

Appendix C. Evidence Tables

Systematic Reviews

Table C-1. Included systematic reviews: design

Study	Modalities Studied	Staging	Condition	Databases Searched	Dates Searched	Inclusion Criteria	Primary Method of Analysis	Funding	Statement of No Conflicts Given
Lu et al. 2012 ⁸²	PET/CT, PET	Pre-operative staging	Colorectal cancer	MEDLINE, PubMed, EMBASE review	through Feb. 2012	Full-length published articles of nodal staging by PET or PET/CT in patients with colorectal cancer with sufficient data reported to derive 2x2 tables	Random-effects or fixed-effects pooling of sensitivity/specificity separately	China Medical University Hospital, Taiwan Department of Health grants	Yes
Al-Sukhni et al. 2012 ⁸¹	MRI	Pre-operative staging	Rectal cancer	MEDLINE, EMBASE, Cochrane	January 2000 to March 2011	English-language original published reports of MRI using a phase-array coil, histopathology as the reference standard, and sufficient data reported to construct 2x2 tables	Bivariate random-effects model and hierarchical summary receiver operating characteristics model	Grant from Cancer Services Innovation Partnership	No
Niekel et al. 2010 ¹⁵	PET/CT, CT	Pre-operative staging	Colorectal liver metastases	MEDLINE, EMBASE, Cochrane, CINAHL, Web of Science	January 1990 to January 2010	Prospective full-length published articles with at least 10 patients with histopathologically proven colorectal cancer undergoing evaluation for liver metastases that reported sufficient data to allow calculation of sensitivity and specificity	Random-effects or fixed-effects pooling of sensitivity/specificity separately	None reported	Yes

Table C-1. Included systematic reviews: design (continued)

Study	Modalities Studied	Staging	Condition	Databases Searched	Dates Searched	Inclusion Criteria	Primary Method of Analysis	Funding	Statement of No Conflicts Given
Dighe et al. 2010 ¹⁶	CT	Pre-operative staging, N and T	Colon cancer primarily, a few studies mixed colorectal	MEDLINE, EMBASE, Cochrane	through March 5, 2009	Published preoperative N staging using histopathology as the reference standard and sufficient data reported to calculate TP, TN, FP, and FN	Bivariate random-effects model	NIHR Biomedical Research Centre (Royal Marsden Hospital)	No
Puli et al. 2009 ⁸⁰	Endo-scopic US	Pre-operative staging	Rectal cancer	MEDLINE, PubMed, EMBASE, CINAHL, Cochrane, DARE, Healthstar	1966 to January 2008	Full-length published studies of rectal cancer N staging confirmed by surgical histology that reported sufficient data to construct 2x2 tables	Random-effects or fixed-effects pooling of sensitivity/specificity separately	Not funded	Yes
Puli et al. 2009 ¹⁴	Endo-scopic US	Pre-operative staging	Rectal cancer	MEDLINE, PubMed, EMBASE, CINAHL, Cochrane, DARE, Healthstar	1980 to January 2008	Full-length published studies of T staging rectal cancer with endoscopic ultrasound using surgical histology as the reference standard and sufficient data to construct 2x2 tables	Random-effects or fixed-effects pooling of sensitivity/specificity separately	not funded	Yes

Table C-2. Included systematic reviews: results

Study	N Articles	Number of Patients	Study Quality	Reference Standard	Publication Bias	Primary Results	Author's Conclusion
Lu et al. 2012 ⁸²	8 PET, 2 PET/CT	83 PET/CT, 326 PET	On the Cochrane Diagnostic Tests tool, the mean quality score was 59.2%, Range: 33% to 83%	Histopathology	Not assessed	The sensitivity of PET for detecting involved lymph nodes was 42.9% (95% CI, 36.0% to 50.0%), the specificity was 87.9% (95% CI, 82.6% to 92.0%)	There is no solid evidence to support the routine clinical application of PET (PET/CT) in the pretherapeutic evaluation of lymph node status in patients with colorectal cancer.
Al-Sukhni et al. 2012 ⁸¹	19 studies for T stage, 12 studies for N stage, 10 studies for CRM	1,986 patients for T stage, 1,249 patients for N stage, 986 patients for CRM	62% of the studies had 10 or more of the 13 modified QUADAS items	Histopathology	Not assessed	<p>MRI for N: sensitivity 77% (95% CI, 69% to 84%), specificity 71% (95% CI, 59% to 81%)</p> <p>MRI for T: sensitivity 87% (95% CI, 81% to 92%), specificity 75% (95% CI, 68% to 80%)</p> <p>MRI for CRM: sensitivity 77% (95% CI, 57% to 90%), specificity 94% [95% CI, 8% to 97%]</p>	MRI has good accuracy for both CRM and T category and should be considered for preoperative rectal cancer staging. In contrast, lymph node assessment is poor on MRI.
Niekel et al. 2010 ¹⁵	25 CT, 18 MRI, 5 PET/CT	Total 3,391	65% of the studies had 6 or more of the 10 modified QUADAS items	A mixture of histopathology and clinical followup	There was no evidence of publication bias on funnel plots	<p><u>Sensitivity of CT for liver mets:</u> 83.6%</p> <p><u>Sensitivity of MRI for liver mets:</u> 88.2%</p> <p><u>Sensitivity of PET/CT for liver mets:</u> data were too limited</p>	MRI imaging is the preferred first-line modality for evaluating colorectal liver metastases in patients who have not previously undergone therapy.

Table C-2. Included systematic reviews: results (continued)

Study	N Articles	Number of Patients	Study Quality	Reference Standard	Publication Bias	Primary Results	Author's Conclusion
Dighe et al. 2010 ¹⁶	19 total; 17 reported on T stage, 15 on N stage	907 total, 784 T stage, 674 N stage	53% of studies scored 12 or higher on the QUADAS items	Histopathology	There was some evidence of publication bias, with smaller studies reporting a higher diagnostic odds ratio for nodal detection	CT T1/T2 differentiate from T3/T4 sensitivity 86% (95% CI, 78 to 92%), specificity 78% (95% CI, 71 to 84%) CT T3 from T4 sensitivity 92% (95% CI, 87 to 95%), specificity 81% (70 to 89%) CT N stage sensitivity 70% (95% CI, 59 to 80%), specificity 78% (95% CI, 66 to 0.86%)	Preoperative staging CT accurately distinguishes between tumours confined to the bowel wall and those invading beyond the MP; however, it is significantly poorer at identifying nodal status. MDCT provides the best results
Puli et al. 2009 ⁸⁰	35	2,732	All of the studies fulfilled 4 to 5 out of the 14 QUADAS items	Histopathology	There was no evidence of publication bias on funnel plots	<u>EUS for N staging:</u> sensitivity of 73.2% (95% CI, 70.6 to 75.6); specificity 75.8% (95% CI, 73.5 to 78.0) likelihood ratios + 2.84 (95% CI, 2.16 to 3.72), -0.42 (95% CI, 0.33 to 0.52)	EUS is an important and accurate diagnostic tool for evaluating nodal metastasis of rectal cancers. This meta-analysis shows that the sensitivity and specificity of EUS is moderate.

Table C-2. Included systematic reviews: results (continued)

Study	N Articles	Number of Patients	Study Quality	Reference Standard	Publication Bias	Primary Results	Author's Conclusion
Puli et al. 2009 ¹⁴	42	5,039	All of the studies fulfilled 4 to 5 out of the 14 QUADAS items	Histopathology	There was no evidence of publication bias on funnel plots	<p><u>EUS for T1:</u> sensitivity 87.8% (95% CI, 85.3 to 90.0), specificity 98.3% (95% CI; 97.8 to 98.7), +LR 44.0 (22.7 to 85.5), -LR 0.16 (0.13 to 0.23)</p> <p><u>EUS for T2:</u> sensitivity 80.5% (77.9 to 82.9), specificity 95.6 (94.9 to 96.3), +LR 17.3 (11.9 to 24.9), -LR 0.22 (0.17 to 0.29)</p> <p><u>EUS for T3:</u> sensitivity 96.4% (95.4 to 97.2), specificity 90.6 (89.5 to 91.7), +LR 8.9 (6.8 to 11.8), -LR 0.06 (0.04 to 0.09)</p> <p><u>EUS for T4:</u> sensitivity 95.4 (92.4 to 97.5), specificity 98.3 (97.8 to 98.7), +LR 37.6 (19.9 to 71.0), -LR 0.14 (0.09 to 0.23)</p>	As a result of the demonstrated sensitivity and specificity, EUS should be the investigation of choice to T stage rectal cancers. The sensitivity of EUS is higher for advanced disease than for early disease, EUS should be strongly considered for T staging of rectal cancers.

Table C-3. Included systematic reviews: quality assessment

Study	Does the review mention that a protocol was published prior to conduct of the systematic review?	Was a comprehensive search strategy performed and reported?	Was the search strategy appropriate to address the Key Questions of this CER?	Was a list of included and excluded studies provided?	Was the application of inclusion/exclusion criteria unbiased and consistent?	Are the inclusion/exclusion criteria appropriate to address the Key Questions of this CER?	Was there duplicate study selection and data extraction?	Were the included studies described?	Was the individual study quality assessed?	Was the method of study quality assessment consistent with that recommended by the Methods Guide?	Was the quality of the individual studies used appropriately in formulating conclusions?	Were the methods used to combine the findings of the studies appropriate?	Was the likelihood of publication bias assessed?	Have the authors reported sources of funding and/or disclosed conflicts of interest?
Lu et al. 2012 ⁸²	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Al-Sukhni et al. 2010 ⁸¹	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Dighe et al. 2010 ¹⁶	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Niekel et al. 2010 ¹⁵	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Puli et al. 2009 ⁸⁰	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Puli et al. 2009 ¹⁴	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table C-4. Study design: CT versus ERUS (continued)

CT Versus ERUS

Table C-4. Study design: CT versus ERUS

Study	Outcomes Reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by	Setting	Country
Wickramasinghe and Samarasekera 2012 ¹²³	Changes in management–rectal staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Sri Lanka
Ju et al. 2009 ⁹⁵	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	China
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	Interim rectal restaging accuracy; factors affecting accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Not reported	University	Korea
Harewood et al. 2002 ¹²⁴	Changes in management–rectal staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	Mayo clinic	USA
Kim et al. 1999 ⁹⁶	Preoperative rectal and N T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Korea
Osti et al. 1997 ⁹⁷	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Italy
Ramana et al. 1997 ⁹⁸	Preoperative rectal and N T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	Medical College	India
Fleshman et al. 1992 ¹¹²	Preoperative rectal staging with intervening radiation therapy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	USA
Milsom et al. 1992 ¹¹⁴	Recurrent rectal M staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	Community based private nonprofit clinic	USA
Goldman et al. 1991 ⁹⁹	Preoperative rectal and N T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	Community hospital	Sweden

Table C-4. Study design: CT versus ERUS (continued)

Study	Outcomes Reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by	Setting	Country
Pappalardo et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁰	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Italy
Rotte et al. 1989 ¹⁰¹	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	Cancer institute	Germany
Waizer et al. 1989 ¹⁰²	Preoperative rectal T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	Community hospital	Israel
Beynon et al. 1986 ¹⁰³	Preoperative rectal T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Cancer Research Campaign	Teaching hospital	UK
Kramann and Hildebrandt 1986 ¹⁰⁴	Preoperative rectal T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Germany
Rifkin and Wechsler 1986 ¹⁰⁵	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	USA
Rifkin and Marks 1986 ¹⁰⁶	Preoperative rectal and N T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	USA
Romano et al. 1985 ¹⁰⁷	Preoperative rectal T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	Medical school	Italy

Table C-5. Patient details: CT versus ERUS

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Wickramasinghe and Samarasekera 2012 ¹²³	Primary rectal	Mean: 57.3 (Range: 23–80)	50%
Ju et al. 2009 ⁹⁵	Primary rectal	Mean: 61 (Range: 32–78)	53.8%
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	Locally advanced rectal, within 7 cm from the anal verge	Mean: 54.0 (Range: 31–80)	62.7%
Harewood et al. 2002 ¹²⁴	Primary rectal	Mean: 65.3 (SD: 3.2)	57%
Kim et al. 1999 ⁹⁶	Primary rectal	Not reported	Not reported
Osti et al. 199 ⁹⁷	Primary rectal	Mean: 61 (Range: 36–74)	54.0%
Ramana et al. 1997 ⁹⁸	Rectal carcinoma	35–70	70%
Fleshman et al. 1992 ¹¹²	Advanced rectal tumors	Not reported	57.8%
Milsom et al. 1992 ¹¹⁴	Recurrent rectal cancer	Median: 59 (Range: 31–68)	35%
Goldman et al. 1991 ⁹⁹	Rectal cancer within 10 cm of the anal verge	Not reported	68.8%
Pappalardo et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁰	Primary rectal	Not reported	57%
Rotte et al. 1989 ¹⁰¹	Primary rectal	Not reported	Not reported
Waizer et al. 1989 ¹⁰²	Primary rectal within 10 cm of the anal verge	Mean: 65 (Range: 28–82)	Not reported
Beynon et al. 1986 ¹⁰³	Primary rectal	Median: 67 (Range: 46–83)	Not reported
Kramann and Hildebrandt 1986 ¹⁰⁴	Primary rectal	Mean: 61	62%
Rifkin and Wechsler 1986 ¹⁰⁵	Primary rectal	Not reported	Not reported
Rifkin and Marks 1986 ¹⁰⁶	Primary rectal	36–77	Not reported
Romano et al. 1985 ¹⁰⁷	Primary rectal, located in the lower 2/3s of the rectum	Not reported	Not reported

Table C-6. Imaging details: CT versus ERUS

Study	CT			ERUS		
	Contrast Agents	Type	Bowel Prep	Type	MHz	Bowel Prep
Wickramasinghe and Samarasekera 2012 ¹²³	None reported	10 mm spiral	Enema	360 degree Olympus GFUM 20 endoanal probe	10	None reported
Ju et al. 2009 ⁹⁵	Air in the rectum	5 mm slices	None reported	Not reported	8 and 10	Enema
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	Rectal contrast material	5 to 7 mm slices	None reported	Rubber sheath, 360 rotating	7.5 or 10	None reported
Harewood et al. 2002 ¹²⁴	Oral and IV	10 mm slices	None reported	Radial scanning	7.5 and 12	None reported
Kim et al. 1999 ⁹⁶	Rectal contrast material	5 mm slices	None reported	Rotating transducer	7.5	Enema
Osti et al. 1997 ⁹⁷	Oral gastrograffin, rectal air inflation, with and without IV nonionic contrast agent	10 mm slices	None reported	Not reported	7	None reported
Ramana et al. 1997 ⁹⁸	Oral urograffin and IV urograffin	10 mm slices	None reported	20 mm rigid inserted to 10 mm depth	5.0 and 7.5	None reported
Fleshman et al. 1992 ¹¹²	Oral	Not reported	None reported	360 rotating probe, at least 16 cm long	7.5	None reported
Milsom et al. 1992 ¹¹⁴	IV and intraluminal contrast	6 mm transaxial; heavy patients had 9 mm	None reported	Not reported	7.0 or 10.0	None reported
Goldman et al. 1991 ⁹⁹	Oral contrast gastrograffin; 4 patients had IV Omnipaque	9 mm slices	None reported	Transversely oriented radial scan plane	7	None reported
Pappalardo et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁰	None reported	8 mm slices	None reported	Radial probe	Not reported	Enema
Rotte et al. 1989 ¹⁰¹	Oral contrast; 2 had rectal air	Not reported	None reported	Linear array scanner, 10 cm or 15 cm	3,5 or 7.0	None reported
Waizer et al. 1989 ¹⁰²	None reported	Not reported	None reported	Rotating	4	None reported

Table C-6. Imaging details: CT versus ERUS (continued)

Study	CT			ERUS		
	Contrast Agents	Type	Bowel Prep	Type	MHz	Bowel Prep
Beynon et al. 1986 ¹⁰³	Rectal and IV, type not mentioned	4 mm slices	None reported	Rotating endoprobe	Either 5.5 or 7.0	None reported
Kramann and Hildebrandt 1986 ¹⁰⁴	3 patients had water in the rectum; the rest had air. 7 patients had IV iodinated contrast media	10 mm slices	None reported	Not reported	Not reported	None reported
Rifkin and Wechsler 1986 ¹⁰⁵	None reported	Not reported	None reported	Radial and linear, at least 25 cm long	Not reported	None reported
Rifkin and Marks 1986 ¹⁰⁶	None reported	10 mm slices	None reported	Not reported	4, 7, or 7.5	None reported
Romano et al. 1985 ¹⁰⁷	Oral Gastrografen, and IV not named	10 mm spiral	Enema	12 cm long	3.5 for most patients, 7.5 for some	None reported

Table C-7. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for preoperative primary rectal staging T

Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Ju et al. 2009 ⁹⁵ 78 patients	Accuracy	70.5%	84.6%	T1	0	0	0	0	7	2	0	0	ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	84.8%	93.4%	T2	7	16	7	0	0	21	2	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	71.9%	93.8%	T3	0	9	22	3	0	2	27	2	
				T4	0	0	4	10	0	0	2	11	
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Kim et al. 1999 ⁹⁶ 89 patients had ERUS, of these 69 also had CT	Accuracy	65.2%	81.1%	T1	Not reported								ERUS
	Overstaging	12/69 (17.4%)	9/89 (10.0%)	T2									
	Understaging	12/69 (17.4%)	8/89 (8.9%)	T3									
				T4									
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Ramana et al. 1997 ⁹⁸ 10 patients	Accuracy	10%	90%	T1	Not reported				4	0	0	0	ERUS is better for early disease; CT is better for advanced disease
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	Not reported	100%	T2					0	1	0	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	Not reported	100%	T3					0	0	4	1	
				T4				1	0	0	0	0	

Table C-7. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for preoperative primary rectal staging T (continued)

Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Osti et al. 1997 ⁹⁷ 63 patients	Accuracy	74%	83%	T1	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	83%	91%	T2	0	13	6	0	0	11	4	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	62%	67%	T3	0	8	30	1	0	7	32	0	
				T4	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	6	
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Goldman et al. 1991 ⁹⁹ 29 patients	Accuracy	52%	81%	T1	Not reported								ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	67%	90%	T2									
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	27%	67%	T3									
	Overstaging	8/29 (27.6%)	4/29 (13.8%)	T4									
	Understaging	6/29 (20.7%)	2/29 (6.9%)										
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Pappalardo et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁰ 14 patients	Accuracy	77.8%	100%	T1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	77.8%	100%	T2	0	4	2	0	0	4	0	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	100%	100%	T3	0	0	6	0	0	0	7	1	
				T4	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Rotte et al. 1989 ¹⁰¹ 25 patients	Accuracy	76%	84%	T1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	84.6%	81.3%	T2	0	9	2	0	0	8	3	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	75.0%	88.9%	T3	0	3	9	0	0	1	11	0	
				T4	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	2	

Table C-7. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for preoperative primary rectal staging T (continued)

Study		Reported T stage data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Waizer et al. 1989 ¹⁰² 58 had CT, of these 42 also had ERUS	Accuracy	65.5%	76.8%	T1	Not reported								ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	82.6%	88.8%	T2									
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	Not reported	Not reported	T3									
				T4									
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Beynon et al. 1986 ¹⁰³ , 44 patients	Accuracy	82%	91%	T1	Not reported								ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	86%	94%	T2									
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	62%	87%	T3									
				T4									
	Overstaging	3/44 (6.8%)	2/44 (4.5%)										
	Understaging	5/44 (11.4%)	2/44 (2.5%)										
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Kramann and Hildebrandt 1986 ¹⁰⁴ 29 patients	Accuracy	75.9%	93.1%	T1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	95.0%	100.0%	T2	0	4	1	0	0	7	0	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	44.4%	77.8%	T3	0	5	17	0	0	2	19	0	
				T4	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	

Table C-7. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for preoperative primary rectal staging T (continued)

Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Rifkin and Weschler. 1986 ^{106a} 79 had ERUS, and 71 of these also had CT	Accuracy	69.0%	86.1%	T1	Not reported								ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	55%	83%	T2									
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	79%	84%	T3									
				T4									
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Rifkin et al. 1986 ^{106a} 54 had ERUS, and 51 of these also had CT	Accuracy	69%	93%	T1	Not reported								ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	55%	89%	T2									
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	81%	86%	T3									
				T4									
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Romano et al. 1985 ¹⁰⁷ 23 patients	Accuracy	82.6%	87.0%	T1	Not reported								ERUS
	Overstaging	2/23 (8.7%)	1/23 (4.4%)	T2									
	Understaging	2/23 (8.7%)	2/23 (8.7%)	T3									
				T4									

^a It is possible that these two studies are reporting on an overlapping patient population.

Table C-8. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for rectal staging N

Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Ju et al. 2009 ⁹⁵ 78 patients	Accuracy	61.5%	64.1%	N0	28	13	32	15	Neither was satisfactory
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	60.6%	54.5%	N1+2	17	20	13	18	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	62.2%	71.1%						
Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Kim et al. 1999 ⁹⁶ 89 patients had ERUS, of these 69 also had CT	Accuracy	63.5%	56.5%	N0	25	11	30	10	Neither was satisfactory
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	56.0%	53.3%	N1+2	19	14	21	24	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	56.8%	75.0%						
Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Ramana et al. 1997 ⁹⁸ 10 patients	Accuracy	60.0%	90.0%	N0	4	4	4	1	Neither was satisfactory
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	33.3%	83.3%	N1+2	0	2	0	5	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	100%	100%						

Table C-8. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for rectal staging N (continued)

Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Osti et al. 1997 ⁹⁷ 63 patients	Accuracy	57%	66%	N0	16	11	18	8	Neither was satisfactory
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	56%	68%	N1+2	12	14	10	17	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	57%	64%						
Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Goldman et al. 1991 ⁹⁹ 29 patients	Accuracy	64%	68%	N0	Not reported				Neither was satisfactory
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	67%	50%	N1+2					
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	62%	88%						
Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Pappalardo et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁰ 14 patients	Accuracy	57.1%	85.7%	N0	5	5	5	1	ERUS
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	37.5%	87.5%	N1+2	1	3	1	7	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	83.3%	83.3%						
Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Rotte et al. 1989 ¹⁰¹ 25 patients	Accuracy	92.0%	92.0%	N0	22	2	22	2	Neither could be used for N staging
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	33.3%	33.3%	N1+2	0	1	0	1	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	100%	100%						

Table C-8. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for rectal staging N (continued)

Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Rifkin and Weschler. 1986 ^{106a} 79 had ERUS, and 71 of these also had CT	Accuracy	77.2%	88.6%	N0	58	10	60	5	ERUS was slightly better
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	23%	67%	N1+2	0	3	6	10	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	100%	91%						
Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Rifkin et al. 1986 ^{106a} 54 had ERUS, and 51 of these also had CT	Accuracy	84.3%	83.3%	N0	41	8	37	3	ERUS
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	20%	72%	N1+2	0	2	6	8	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	100%	86%						

^a It is possible that these two studies are reporting on an overlapping patient population.

Table C-9. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for rectal staging with intervening radiation therapy

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Reference Standard	Reported T Stage Data	Reported N Stage Data	Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
Fleshman et al. 1992 ¹¹²	Primary rectal treated with radiation, 19	Histopathology	CT had an overall accuracy of 53% vs. ERUS with an overall accuracy of 32%	The negative predictive value of both CT and ERUS was 100%	Preoperative radiation therapy makes both CT and ERUS less effective for local staging, but N node staging is very accurate

Table C-10. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for preoperative primary rectal staging changes in management

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Design	Results	Conclusions
Wickramasinghe and Samarasekera et al. 2012 ¹²³	Primary rectal, 24	All patients underwent ERUS and CT, and a treatment plan was created based on each assessment	Out of the 24 patients, 13 had a different stage assigned by the two different modalities. Of these, the treatment plan based on CT was changed in 6 patients after adding the ERUS information. The T stage was changed in 9 patients, and of these 5 had a change in management; the N stage changed in 5 patients, and of these only 1 had a change in management.	ERUS and CT have only a fair to moderate agreement for staging and deciding treatment. However, ERUS has a significant influence when deciding treatment protocols.
Harewood et al. 2002 ¹²⁴	Primary rectal, 80	5 surgeons made treatment decisions on the basis of clinical data plus CT staging data; then they were given ERUS data, and changes in management were recorded	In 25 of 80 of patients (31%), adding the ERUS information prompted the surgeon to change the based-on-CT only treatment plan. In all cases of a change, the change was from proceeding directly to surgery to undergoing neoadjuvant therapy first instead. The study did not measure whether the change in management resulted in better patient outcomes.	Preoperative staging with CT plus ERUS resulted in more frequent use of preoperative neoadjuvant therapy than staging with CT alone.

Table C-11. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for preoperative recurrent rectal staging

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Reference Standard	Reported T Stage Data	Reported N Stage Data	Reported M Stage	Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
Milsom et al. 1992 ¹¹⁴	Recurrent rectal, 14	Histopathology	CT accurately predicted the extent of organ involvement in 8 patients vs. ERUS accurately predicted the extent of organ involvement in 11	Not reported	Not reported	ERUS was better than CT for assessing the extent of local recurrence

Table C-12. Reported data: CT versus ERUS for preoperative interim rectal restaging

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Reference Standard	Reported T Stage Data	Reported N Stage Data	Reported M Stage	Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	Locally advanced rectal cancer, post radiochemotherapy, 83; 60 had ERUS and 80 had CT	Histopathology	For predicting the depth of invasion, CT overstaged 28 and understaged 15, for a total accuracy of 46.3% vs. ERUS that overstaged 22 and understaged 15 for a total accuracy of 38.3%.	For prediction of nodal involvement, CT had a sensitivity of 56.0% and a specificity of 74.5% vs. ERUS that had a sensitivity of 50.0% and a specificity of 81.1%	Not reported	Neither was selected as a good modality for restaging rectal cancer after neoadjuvant treatment

Table C-13. Reported data: factors affecting CT versus ERUS for preoperative interim rectal restaging

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Reference Standard	Reported T Stage Data Factors	Reported N Stage Data Factors	Reported M Stage Factors
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	Locally advanced rectal cancer, post radiochemotherapy, 83; 60 had ERUS and 80 had CT	Histopathology	Distance from anal verge- ERUS was much more accurate for ≤ 4 cm; ERUS was more accurate for T2 and T3 tumors than for T0, T1, or T4 tumors.	Time interval between treatment and surgery- ERUS was much more accurate for a longer (>7 weeks) interval; ERUS was more accurate for N0 than for N1 or N2	Not reported

MRI Versus ERUS

Table C-14. Study design: MRI versus ERUS

Study	Outcomes Reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by	Setting	Country
Yimei et al. 2012 ⁸⁹	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy and changes in management for rectal staging	Two groups (controlled comparative)	Retrospective	Science and Technology Commission of Shanghai Municipality	University	China
Halefoglu et al. 2008 ⁹⁰	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	not reported	Training and research hospital	Turkey
Rafaelsen et al. 2008 ¹⁸⁵	Factors affecting accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Not reported	Community hospital	Denmark
Bianchi et al. 2005 ⁹¹	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	not reported	University	Italy
Brown et al. 2004 ¹²²	Changes in management—rectal staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Wales Office of Research and Development for Health and Social Care	University	UK
Starck et al. 1995 ⁹²	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Sweden
Thaler et al. 1994 ⁹³	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	not reported	Community hospital	Italy
Waizer et al. 1991 ⁹⁴	Preoperative rectal T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	not reported	Community hospital	Israel

Table C-15. Patient details: MRI versus ERUS

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Yimei et al. 2012 ⁸⁹	Primary rectal	Mean: 62 years (Range: 24–88)	59.7%
Halefoglu et al. 2008 ⁹⁰	Primary rectal	Mean: 58.7 years (Range: 29–75)	44.1%
Rafaelsen et al. 2008 ¹⁸⁵	Primary rectal	Mean: 69.1 years (Range: 38–89)	Not reported
Bianchi et al. 2005 ⁹¹	Resectable rectal cancer	Mean: 64 years (Range: 30–85)	Not reported
Brown et al. 2004 ¹²²	Primary rectal	Range: 28–89	73.5%
Starck et al. 1995 ⁹²	Primary rectal	Mean: 68 years (Range: 47–84)	68%
Thaler et al. 1994 ⁹³	Primary rectal	Mean: 68.9 years (Range: 52–86)	67.8%
Waizer et al. 1991 ⁹⁴	Primary rectal	Mean: 66 years (Range: 60–80)	33.3%

Table C-16. Imaging details: MRI versus ERUS

Study	Contrast Agents for MRI	Type of MRI	Bowel Prep for MRI	Type of ERUS	MHz of ERUS	Bowel Prep for ERUS
Yimei et al. 2012 ⁸⁹	None reported	3T magnet, weighting not reported	None reported	360-degree radial echo-endoscope	Not reported	None reported
Halefoglu et al. 2008 ⁹⁰	None reported	1.5T magnet, T2 weighted, pelvic phased-array coil	None used	Superficial endoprobe	7 and 10	Enema
Rafaelsen et al. 2008 ¹⁸⁵	None used	1.5T magnet, T2 weighted, pelvic coil	No, but was done on the same day had an enema for US	Forward-looking	7.5 MHz; harmonic, color, power, 3D	Enema
Bianchi et al. 2005 ⁹¹	Air in rectum	1.0T magnet, T1 and T2 weighting, body coil	Enema	Flexible	7.5	No
Brown et al. 2004 ¹²²	Not reported	Magnet not reported, T2 weighted	Not reported	Radial scanning	7.5 and 10	Yes
Starck et al. 1995 ⁹²	None used	0.3T magnet, T1 and T2 weighting	No	1846 Bruel and Kjar (no details)	7	None reported
Thaler et al. 1994 ⁹³	Not reported	0.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighting	cleansing with polyethylene glycol	Combison rotating	5, 7.5, 10	Enema
Waizer et al. 1991 ⁹⁴	Not reported	0.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighting	Enema	Real time rotating	7	None reported

Table C-17. Reported data: MRI versus ERUS for rectal staging T

Study		Reported T Stage Data			MRI				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		MRI	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Yimei et al. 2012 ⁸⁹ 69 MRI, 60 ERUS	Accuracy	79.7%	83.3%	T1	6	6	0	0	14	1	0	1	ERUS is better for early-stage, but MRI is better for locally advanced
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	92.9%	89.7%	T2	0	12	3	0	1	14	2	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	88.9%	96.8%	T3	0	3	21	1	0	1	11	1	
				T4	0	0	1	16	0	0	3	11	
Study		Reported T Stage Data			MRI				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		MRI	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Halefoglu et al. 2008 ⁹⁰ 34 patients	Accuracy	89.70%	85.29%	T1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	MRI was slightly superior to ERUS
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	95.8%	87.5%	T2	0	5	1	0	1	4	3	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	60.0%	50.0%	T3	0	4	18	0	0	5	18	1	
				T4	0	0	2	3	0	0	0	2	
Study		Reported T Stage Data		Modality		Overstaged		Understaged		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?			
		MRI	ERUS	ERUS		0.17		0.12					
Bianchi et al. 2005 ⁹¹ 49 ERUS; of these, 28 BC ^a MRI, 21 PC ^b	Accuracy	BC: 43% (95% CI, 0.39 to 0.75) PC: 71% (95% CI, 0.52 to 0.91)	70% (95% CI, 0.65 to 0.90)	MRI BC		0.25		0.32		MRI using a phased-array coil was the single best method			
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	Not reported	Not reported	MRI PC		0.14		0.14					
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	Not reported	Not reported										

Table C-17. Reported data: MRI versus ERUS for rectal staging T (continued)

Study		Reported T Stage Data			MRI				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		MRI	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Starck et al. 1995 ⁹² 35 had MRI, 34 of these also had ERUS	Accuracy	66%	88%	T1	0	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	ERUS is better; MRI seems to underestimate the extension of rectal tumors
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	78.3%	91.3%	T2	0	5	4	0	1	8	2	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	100.0%	90.9%	T3	0	0	18	0	0	1	21	0	
				T4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Study		Reported T Stage Data			MRI				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		MRI	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Thaler et al. 1994 ⁹³ 34 patients	Accuracy	82.3%	88.2%	T1	Not reported								ERUS is better, except when there is stenosis
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	76.9%	92.3%	T2									
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	85.7%	85.7%	T3									
				T4									
Study		Reported T Stage Data			MRI				ERUS				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		MRI	ERUS		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Waizer et al. 1991 ⁹⁴ 13 patients	Accuracy	76.9%	84.6%	T1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	Both have a place in staging
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	88.9%	88.9%	T2	0	3	1	0	0	2	1	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	75.0%	75.0%	T3	0	1	7	0	0	1	8	0	
				T4	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	

^a Body coil

^b Multi-channel phased-array 4 coil system

Table C-18. Reported data: MRI versus ERUS for rectal staging N

Study		Reported N Stage Data			MRI			ERUS			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?	
		MRI	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2		pN0	pN1+2			
Yimej et al. 2012 ⁸⁹ 69 MRI, 60 ERUS	Accuracy	76.8%	70.0%	N0	31	12		31	9		ERUS is better for early-stage, but MRI is better for locally advanced	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	64.7%	55.0%	N1+2	4	22		9	11			
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	88.6%	77.5%									
Study		Reported N Stage Data			MRI			ERUS			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?	
		MRI	ERUS		pN0	pN1	pN2	pN0	pN1	pN2		
Halefoglu et al. 2008 ²²¹ 34 patients	Accuracy	74.50%	76.47%	N0	8	1	1	7	2	2	MRI was as good as ERUS	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	61.76%	52.94%	N1	11	8	0	12	7	0		
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	80.88%	84.31%	N2	0	0	5	0	0	4		
Study		Reported N Stage Data		Modality	Overstaged			Understaged			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?	
		MRI	ERUS	ERUS	0.10			0.27				
Bianchi et al. 2005 ⁹¹ 49 ERUS; of these, 28 BC ^a MRI, 21 PA ^b	Accuracy	BC: 64% (95% CI, 47 to 82) PC: 76% (95% CI, 58 to 94)	63% (95% CI, 50 to 80)	MRI BC		0.14			0.21			No method was satisfactory, but MRI using phased-array coils was marginally better
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	BC: 62% PC: 63%	47%	MRI PC		0.09			0.14			
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	BC: 80% PC: 80%	80%									

Table C-18. Reported data: MRI versus ERUS for rectal staging N (continued)

Study		Reported N Stage Data			MRI		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		MRI	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Starck et al. 1995 ⁹² 35 MRI; 34 of these also had ERUS	Accuracy	72%	71%	N0	14	5	13	5	Neither was able to reliably identify lymph node involvement
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	64.3%	64.3%	N1+2	4	9	4	9	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	77.8%	76.5%						
Study		Reported N Stage Data			MRI		ERUS		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		MRI	ERUS		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Thaler et al. 1994 ⁹³ 25 patients	Accuracy	60.0%	80.0%	N0	10	9	11	5	Neither was able to reliably identify lymph node involvement
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	35.7%	64.3%	N1+2	1	5	0	9	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	90.9%	100.0%						

^a Body coil

^b Multi-channel phased-array 4 coil system

Table C-19. Reported data: MRI versus ERUS for preoperative primary rectal staging changes in management

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Design	Results	Conclusions
Yimei et al. 2012 ⁸⁹	Rectal cancer, 69 had MRI, 60 had ERUS	For each patient, 3 treatment strategies were designed: S-1 was based solely on MRI or ERUS staging; S-2 was based on MRI or ERUS staging plus any other clinical information available and was the actual treatment performed; S-3 was based on the pathological results after surgery (the reference strategy).	Compared with the reference strategy, MR1 based strategy would have undertreated 3/69 cases and overtreated 11/69, with accurate treatment of 55/69, vs. ERUS based strategy would have undertreated 4/60 and overtreated 10/60 with accurate treatment of 46/60. The actual treatment (S-2) using MRI plus clinical would have undertreated 2/69 and overtreated 2/69 vs. ERUS plus clinical would have undertreated 2/60 and overtreated 2/60.	The actual treatment accuracy using MRI plus clinical information was 94.2% vs. 91.7% for ERUS plus clinical information; the treatment accuracy using MRI alone was 76.7% vs. 66.7% for ERUS.
Brown et al. 2004 ¹²²	Rectal cancer, 98	Treatment strategies were devised based on MRI or ERUS staging; the patients were then treated using all available information; and histopathology was used to define the "correct" treatment that should have been used.	Compared with the reference strategy, MRI based strategy would have undertreated 11/98 and overtreated 1/98 patients with accurate treatment of 86/98, vs. ERUS based strategy would have undertreated 32/98 and overtreated 19/98 with accurate treatment of 47/98. The majority of errors with ERUS were understaging locally advanced (T4) cancers as T3 and overstaging T1/T2 as T3.	The treatment accuracy using MRI was 87.8% vs. 48.0% for ERUS

Table C-20. Reported data: factors affecting MRI versus ERUS for preoperative rectal staging

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Reference Standard	Reported T Stage Data Factors	Reported N Stage Data Factors	Author's Conclusions
Rafaelsen et al. 2008 ¹⁸⁵	Rectal cancer, 134; experienced radiologist examined 58 ERUS/ 75 MRI and inexperienced radiologist examined 76 ERUS/ 59 MRI	Histopathology	For predicting penetration of the rectal wall by ERUS, experienced reader had a sensitivity of 93% and specificity of 83%, accuracy 90%; inexperienced reader had a sensitivity of 75% and specificity of 46%, accuracy 66%; by MRI, experienced reader had a sensitivity of 96% and a specificity of 74%, accuracy 88%; inexperienced reader had a sensitivity of 77%, specificity 40%, accuracy 68%.	For predicting involvement of lymph nodes by ERUS, experienced reader had a sensitivity of 45%, specificity 79%, accuracy of 67%; inexperienced reader had a sensitivity of 23%, specificity of 77%, accuracy 66%; by MRI, experienced reader had a sensitivity of 77%, specificity of 64%, accuracy 68%; inexperienced reader had a sensitivity of 50%, specificity 67%, accuracy 61%.	Reader experience had a statistically significant effect on the accuracy of preoperative prediction of tumor involvement of the rectal wall.

MRI Versus PET/CT

Table C-21. Study design: MRI versus PET/CT

Study	Outcomes Reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by?	Setting	Country
Kim et al. 2011 ⁸³	Preoperative rectal N staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Yonsei University College of Medicine	University	South Korea

Table C-22. Patient details: MRI versus PET/CT

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Kim et al. 2011 ⁸³	Primary rectal	Mean: 62 years (Range: 46–83)	70%

Table C-23. Imaging details: MRI versus PET/CT

Study	MRI			PET/CT		
	Contrast Agents	Type	Bowel Prep	Type	Tracer/ Contrast Agents	Bowel Prep
Kim et al. 2011 ⁸³	None reported	1.5T and 3T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted	None reported	Not reported	FDG	None reported

Table C-24. Reported data: MRI versus PET/CT for rectal staging N

Study		Reported N Stage Data			MRI		PET/CT		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		MRI	PET/CT		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Kim et al. 2011 ⁸³ 30 patients	Accuracy	83%	70%	N0	8	1	10	7	MRI
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	94%	61%	N1+2	4	17	2	11	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	67%	83%						

PET/CT Versus MRI Plus CT

Table C-25. Study design: PET/CT versus MRI+CT

Study	Outcomes Reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by	Setting	Country	Design
Eglinton et al. 2010 ¹²⁶	Changes in management–rectal staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Australia	One group (cohort or case series)

Table C-26. Patient details: PET/CT versus MRI+CT

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Eglinton et al. 2010 ¹²⁶	Primary rectal	mean 63, range 45-82	70%

Table C-27. Imaging details: PET/CT versus MRI+CT

Study	MRI+CT			PET/CT		
	Contrast Agents	Type	Bowel Prep	Type	Tracer/ Contrast Agents	Bowel Prep
Eglinton et al. 2010 ¹²⁶	Oral contrast for CT; nothing else reported	Not reported	None reported	Not reported	FDG, oral contrast	None reported

Table C-28. Reported data: PET/CT versus MRI+CT for preoperative primary rectal staging changes in management

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Design	Results	Conclusions
Eglinton et al. 2009 ¹²⁶	Primary rectal cancer, 19 patients	Information about the patients (MRI, CT, and clinical information) was sent to another institution where a treatment plan was developed; this was compared with the treatment plan developed in-house using all available information including PET/CT	The addition of PET/CT information led to changes in management in 5 patients; most of these patients were stage 1V. 2 patients would have avoided further investigation of liver lesions, 2 would have undergone further investigation of possible prostate involvement, and neoadjuvant therapy would have been altered in 4 patients. No changes in surgical management would have occurred.	PET/CT provides additional information to conventional staging, but this information only resulted in minor changes in management.

PET/CT Versus CT

Table C-29. Study design: CT versus PET/CT

Study	Outcomes	Design	Prospective?	Funded by	Setting	Country
Engledow et al. 2012 ¹²⁵	Changes in management–colorectal staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	No Surrender Charitable Trust	University	United Kingdom
Uchiyama et al. 2012 ⁸⁴	Preoperative colorectal T, N and M staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Japan
Ramos et al. 2011 ⁸⁵	Preoperative colorectal M staging accuracy, and changes in management	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Instituto de Salud Carlos III	University	Spain
Orlacchio et al. 2009 ⁸⁶	Preoperative colorectal M staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Italy
Lubezky et al. 2007 ¹¹⁶	Preoperative and interim colorectal M staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Israel

Table C-30. Patient details: PET/CT versus CT

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Engledow et al. 2012 ¹²⁵	Colorectal liver metastases	Median: 63 years (Range: 32–79)	63
Uchiyama et al. 2012 ⁸⁴	Colon and rectal	Mean: 67.7 years (Range: 29–91)	71
Ramos et al. 2011 ⁸⁵	Colorectal liver metastases	Mean: 63 years (SD: 9.4)	67
Orlacchio et al. 2009 ⁸⁶	Colorectal liver metastases	Mean: 64.4 years(SD: 10.2)	64.5
Lubezky et al. 2007 ¹¹⁶	Colorectal liver metastases	Mean: 66 years (SD: 9.8)	50%

Table C-31. Imaging details: PET/CT versus CT

Study	CT			PET/CT		
	Contrast Agents	Type	Bowel Prep	Type	Tracer/Contrast Agents	Bowel Prep
Engledow et al. 2012 ¹²⁵	Not reported	3.75 mm, axial	None	Not reported	FDG, No contrast	None
Uchiyama et al. 2012 ⁸⁴	Iopamidol 100 ml	2.5mm, helical	None	Not reported	FDG, no contrast	None
Ramos et al. 2011 ⁸⁵	Nonionic contrast media (2 ml/kg)	1.2 mm, helical	None	Not reported	FDG, no contrast	None
Orlacchio et al. 2009 ⁸⁶	Nonionic iodinated (Iomeron)	3.75 mm (retrospectively reconstructed to 1.25 mm) slices	None	Not reported	FDG, Gastrografin	None
Lubezky et al. 2007 ¹¹⁶	Iodinated oral contrast	5mm slices	None	Not reported	FDG, Iodinated oral contrast	None

Table C-32. Reported data: CT versus PET/CT for colorectal staging T

Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				PET/CT				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	PET/CT		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Uchiyama et al. 2012 ⁸⁴ 80 lesions, 77 patients	Accuracy	78.8%	95.0%	T1	4	NR	NR	NR	11	NR	NR	NR	PET/CT
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	Not reported	Not reported	T2	NR	8	NR	NR	NR	11	NR	NR	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	Not reported	Not reported	T3	NR	NR	44	NR	NR	NR	47	NR	
				T4	NR	NR	NR	7	NR	NR		7	

Table C-33. Reported data: CT versus PET/CT for colorectal staging N

Study		Reported N Stage Data			CT		PET/CT		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	PET/CT		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	pN1+2	
Uchiyama et al. 2012 ⁸⁴ 75 patients	Accuracy	70.7%	69.3%	N0	24	11	12	23	CT
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	68.6%	34.3%	N1+2	11	29	0	40	
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	72.5%	100%						

Table C-34. Reported data: CT versus PET/CT for colorectal staging M

Study		Reported M Stage Data (per Patient Basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	PET/CT	
Uchiyama et al. 2012 ⁸⁴ 77 patients	Accuracy	Not reported	Not reported	Equally as good
	Sensitivity	93.8%	93.8%	
	Specificity	Not reported	Not reported	
Study		Reported M Stage Data (per Lesion Basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	PET/CT	
Ramos et al. 2011 ⁸⁵ 70 patients	Accuracy	Not reported	Not reported	CT
	Sensitivity	86% ^a	72% ^a	
	Specificity	Not reported	Not reported	
Study		Reported M Stage Data (per Lesion Basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	PET/CT	
Orlacchio et al. 2009 ⁸⁶ 467 patients	Accuracy	92.3%	97.9%	PET/CT
	Sensitivity	91.1%	97.9%	
	Specificity	95.4%	97.7%	
Study		Reported M Stage Data (per Patient Basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	PET/CT	
Lubezky et al. 2007 ⁸⁷ 27 patients	Accuracy	Not reported	Not reported	PET/CT
	Sensitivity	87.5% ^a	93.3% ^a	
	Specificity	Not reported	Not reported	

^a For the patients who did not have neoadjuvant therapy

Table C-35. Reported data: CT versus PET/CT for interim colorectal restaging M

Study		Reported M Stage Data (per Patient Basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	PET/CT	
Lubezky et al. 2007 ⁸⁷ 48 patients	Accuracy	Not reported	Not reported	CT
	Sensitivity	65.3%	49%	
	Specificity	75%	83.3%	

Table C-36. Reported data: CT versus PET/CT for preoperative colorectal staging changes in management

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Design	Results	Conclusions
Engledow et al. 2011 ¹²⁵	Colorectal, 64	Patients referred for evaluation of colorectal metastases were examined by CT and by PET/CT; patient management plans were developed based on CT and clinical factors, and then PET/CT information was revealed and a new plan developed.	Including PET/CT results upstaged disease in 31% and downstaged disease in 3%. Management changed in 34% of patients after adding PET/CT results.	The addition of PET/CT lead to management changes in over a third of patients.
Ramos et al. 2011 ⁸⁵	Colorectal, 97	Patients referred for evaluation of colorectal metastases were examined by CT and PET/CT; 11 patients also underwent MRI. A treatment plan based on CT and clinical information was developed; then PET/CT information was revealed and a new plan developed. The accuracy of the treatment plans were confirmed by surgical results or 6-month clinical followup.	The addition of PET/CT results changed management in 17.5% of patients, but it turns out the change was the correct choice in only half of these patients- in the other half, the change in management was incorrect and potentially harmful.	PET/CT provided useful information in 8% of cases, and provided incorrect potentially harmful information in 9% of cases.

MRI Versus CT

Table C-37. Study design: MRI versus CT

Study	Outcomes Reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by	Setting	Country
Berger-Kulemann et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁶	Interim colorectal M restaging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported but no COI	University	Austria
Kulemann et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁷	Interim colorectal M restaging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Not reported	University	Austria
van Kessel et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁸	Interim colorectal M restaging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	The Netherlands
Taylor et al. 2007 ¹¹⁵	Preoperative rectal CRM status	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Not reported	University	United Kingdom
Arii et al. 2006 ¹¹³	Preoperative rectal N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Japan
Bartolozzi et al. 2004 ¹¹⁷	Preoperative colorectal M staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University-based	Italy
Bhattacharjya et al. 2004 ¹¹⁸	Preoperative colorectal M staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University-based	United Kingdom
Bohm et al. 2004 ¹¹⁹	Preoperative colorectal M staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University-based	Germany
Matsuoka et al. 2003 ¹⁰⁸	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University-based	Japan
Blomqvist et al. 2002 ¹¹¹	Pre-radiochemotherapy rectal T staging and interim restaging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Grants from European College of Radiology	University-based	Sweden
Lencioni et al. 1998 ¹²⁰	Preoperative colorectal M staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University-based	Italy
Strotzer et al. 1997 ¹²¹	Preoperative colorectal M staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University-based	Germany

Table C-37. Study design: MRI versus CT (continued)

Study	Outcomes Reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by	Setting	Country
Guinet et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁹	Preoperative rectal T and N staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University-based	France
Hodgman et al. 1986 ¹¹⁰	Preoperative rectal and N T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	Mayo Clinic	U.S.

Table C-38. Patient details: MRI versus CT

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Berger-Kulemann et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁶	Colorectal liver metastases, with fatty liver	Mean: 62 years (Range: 48–82)	56%
Kulemann et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁷	Colorectal liver metastases, with fatty liver	Mean: 64 years (Range: 52–77)	60%
van Kessel et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁸	Colorectal liver metastases	Mean: 60.1 (Range: 48–71)	33%
Taylor et al. 2007 ¹¹⁵	Primary rectal	Median: 74 years (Range: 47–93)	Not reported
Arii et al. 2006 ¹¹³	Lower rectal	Mean: 62 years (Range: 34–83)	74%
Bartolozzi et al. 2004 ¹¹⁷	Colorectal liver metastases	Not reported	Not reported
Bhattacharjya et al. 2004 ¹¹⁸	Colorectal liver metastases	Median: 62 (Range: 29–74)	53%
Bohm et al. 2004 ¹¹⁹	Colorectal liver metastases	Not reported	Not reported
Matsuoka et al. 2003 ¹⁰⁸	Locally advanced rectal	Mean: 64.3 years (Range: 37–83)	66.6%
Blomqvist et al. 2002 ¹¹¹	Locally advanced rectal	Median: 60 years (Range: 28–76)	62.5%
Lencioni et al. 1998 ¹²⁰	Colorectal liver metastases	Mean: 58.2 years (Range: 43–76)	61%
Strotzer et al. 1997 ¹²¹	Colorectal adenocarcinoma	Mean: 63 years (Range: 32–83)	62.8%
Guinet et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁹	Primary rectal (lower and middle)	Mean: 66 years (Range: 49–78)	73.6%
Hodgman et al. 1986 ¹¹⁰	Rectal carcinoma	Range: 35–87 years	58.8%

Table C-39. Imaging details: MRI versus CT

Study	MRI			CT		
	Contrast Agents	Type	Bowel Prep	Type	Contrast Agents	Bowel Prep
Berger-Kulemann et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁶	Gadoxetic acid-enhanced	3.0T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted	No	0.6 mm, axial, reconstructed to 3 mm slices	Nonionic	No
Kulemann et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁷	Gd-EOB-GDTP	1.5T 13 patients), 3T (7 patients) magnets, T1 and T2 weighted	No	3 mm slices	Nonionic	No
van Kessel et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁸	Gadovist	1.5T magnet, T2 weighted	None reported	5- and 2-mm, helical	Telebrix Gastro (oral), Iopromide (Ultravist) IV	None reported
Taylor et al. 2007 ¹¹⁵	None	1.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted, phased-array coil	No	5 mm helical	Intravenous contrast	None reported
Arii et al. 2006 ¹¹³	None	1.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted, phased-array coil	No	10-mm spiral	Iopromid (300 mg I/ml)	None
Bartolozzi et al. 2004 ¹¹⁷	Not reported	0.5T (n=8), 1.0T (n=6), 1.5T (n=30) magnets, T1 and T2 weighted	None reported	Not reported	Not reported	None reported
Bhattacharjya et al. 2004 ¹¹⁸	gadolinium, gadolinium (Dotarem)	1.5T and 1.0T magnets, T1 weighted, body coil	No	7-10 mm, helical	Omnipaque	No
Bohm et al. 2004 ¹¹⁹	Gadolinium chelate (Magnevist)	1.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted, body coil	None reported	7.5 mm helical	Oral Peritrac, I.V. Ultravist	None reported
Matsuoka et al. 2003 ¹⁰⁸	Air in the rectum, gadolinium (Magnevist)	1.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted	Laxative and enema	5 mm slices	Air in the rectum, IV iopamidol (Iopamiron)	Laxative and enema
Blomqvist et al. 2002 ¹¹¹	IV gadolinium-DTPA-dimeglumine	1.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted, phased-array pelvic coil	No	10mm slices	Oral and IV contrast medium	No
Lencioni et al. 1998 ¹²⁰	None	1.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted, body coil	No	7 mm, helical	Nonionic	None reported

Table C-39. Imaging details: MRI versus CT (continued)

Study	MRI			CT		
	Contrast Agents	Type	Bowel Prep	Type	Contrast Agents	Bowel Prep
Strotzer et al. 1997 ¹²¹	None	1.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted, body coil	Not	5mm, helical	IV iopamideol (Solutrast 300)	No
Guinet et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁹	Not reported	0.5T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted	No	Not reported	IV, oral and rectal	No
Hodgman et al. 1986 ¹¹⁰	Air in the rectum	0.15T magnet, weighting not reported, elliptical coil	No	10 mm axial	Oral, IV iodinated contrast medium, and dilute rectal contrast media (Gastrografin)	No

Table C-40. Reported data: CT versus MRI for preoperative rectal staging T

Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT			MRI			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI		pT1+pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1+pT2	pT3	pT4	
Matsuoka et al. 2003 ¹⁰⁸ 21 patients	Accuracy	95.2%	100%	T1+T2	3	0	0	4	0	0	CT was as good as MRI (data don't support this conclusion)
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	100%	100%	T3	1	15	0	0	15	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	75%	100%	T4	0	0	2	0	0	2	
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT			MRI			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI		pT1+pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1+pT2	pT3	pT4	
Guinet et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁹ 19 patients	Accuracy	94.7%	100%	T1+T2	Not reported					There was no significant difference	
	Understaged	1	0	T3							
	Overstaged	0	0	T4							
Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT			MRI			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI		pT1+pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1+pT2	pT3	pT4	
Hodgman et al. 1986 ¹¹⁰ 30 had CT of these 27 also had MRI	Accuracy	80%	59%	T1+T2	Not reported					CT	
	Understaged	3/30	7/27	T3							
	Overstaged	3/30	4/27	T4							

Table C-41. Reported data: CT versus MRI for preoperative rectal staging N

Study		Reported N Stage Data Regional Lymph Nodes		Reported N Stage Data Lateral Pelvic Lymph Nodes		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?		
		CT	MRI	CT	MRI			
Arii et al. 2006 ¹¹³ 53 patients	Accuracy	51%	64%	75%	83%	MRI		
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	50%	71%	33%	56%			
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	51%	61%	78%	97%			
Study		Reported N Stage Data		CT		MRI		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	
Matsuoka et al. 2003 ¹⁰⁸ 21 patients	Accuracy	62%	71%	N0	Not reported			CT was as good as MRI (data don't support this conclusion)
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	67%	67%	N1+2				
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	58%	75%					
Study		Reported N Stage Data		CT		MRI		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	
Guinet et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁹ 19 patients	Accuracy	73.7%	73.7%	N0	Not reported			There was no significant difference
	Understaged	3/19	4/19	N1+2				
	Overstaged	2/19	1/19					
Study		Reported N Stage Data		CT		MRI		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI		pN0	pN1+2	pN0	
Hodgman et al. 1986 ¹¹⁰ 30 patients had CT of these 27 had MRI	Accuracy	65%	39%	N0	Not reported			CT
	N0 vs. N1/2 Sensitivity	40%	13%	N1+2				
	N0 vs. N1/2 Specificity	90%	88%					

Table C-42. Reported data: CT versus MRI for preoperative rectal staging CRM status

Study		Reported CRM Status Data			CT		MRI		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI		pUni	pO	pUni	pO	
Taylor et al. 2007 ¹¹⁵ 42 patients	Accuracy	64.3%	54.8%	Uni	22	4	18	4	Both modalities tended to overstage CRM status; however, they rarely understaged CRM status
	Uni vs. O Sensitivity	55.6%	55.6%	O	11	5	15	5	
	Uni vs. O Specificity	66.7%	54.5%						

Uni=Circumferential resection margin (CRM) is not involved.

O=CRM is threatened or involved

Table C-43. Reported data: CT versus MRI for pre-radiochemotherapy rectal staging T

Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				MRI				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Blomqvist et al. 2002 ¹¹¹ 13 had MRI, and of these, 9 also had CT	Accuracy	44.4%	46.2%	T1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	MRI was not significantly better than CT
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	100%	87.5%	T2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	NA	NA	T3	0	0	2	4	0	0	0	0	
				T4	1	0	0	2	1	0	1	6	

Table C-44. Reported data: CT versus MRI for interim rectal restaging T

Study		Reported T Stage Data			CT				MRI				Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI		pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	pT1	pT2	pT3	pT4	
Blomqvist et al. 2002 ¹¹¹ 15 had MRI, and of these, 12 also had CT	Accuracy	41.7%	60.0%	T1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	MRI was not significantly better than CT.
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Sensitivity	90.0%	91.7%	T2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	T1/T2 vs. T3/T4 Specificity	66.7%	33.3%	T3	1	0	3	5	0	0	3	1	
				T4	0	0	0	1	2	0	1	6	

Table C-45. Reported data: CT versus MRI for colorectal staging M

Study		Reported M Stage Data (per patient basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	
Bhattacharjya et al. 2004 ¹¹⁸ 100 patients had CT, of these 92 also had MRI	Accuracy	73%	75.0%	The accuracy of both modalities was similar.
	Understaged	15/100	9/92	
	Overstaged	12/100	7/92	
		Reported M Stage Data (per lesion basis)		
		CT	MRI	
	Sensitivity	73.0%	81.9%	
	Specificity	96.5%	93.2%	
Study		Reported M Stage Data (per lesion basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	
Bohm et al. 2004 ¹¹⁹ 24 patients had CT, of these 23 also had MRI	Sensitivity	88%	91%	MRI
	Specificity	Not calculable	Not calculable	

Table C-45. Reported data: CT versus MRI for colorectal staging M (continued)

Study		Reported M Stage Data (per patient basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	
Bartolozzi et al. 2004 ¹¹⁷ 44 patients	Accuracy	50%	50%	MRI was slightly better
	Understaged	19/44	20/44	
	Overstaged	3/44	2/44	
		Reported M Stage Data (per lesion basis)		
		CT	MRI	
	Detection rate	71%	72%	
Study		Reported M Stage Data (per lesion basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	
Lencioni et al. 1998 ¹²⁰ 14 patients	Detection rate	21/36 (58%)	19/36 (53%)	No difference
Study		Reported M Stage Data (per patient basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	
Strotzer et al. 1997 ¹²¹ 35 patients	Sensitivity	93%	87%	CT
	Specificity	95%	95%	
		Reported M Stage Data (per lesion basis)		
		CT	MRI	
	Detection rate	49%	64%	
	False positives	3.9%	3.0%	

Table C-46. Reported data: CT versus MRI for interim colorectal restaging M

Study		Reported M Stage Data (per lesion basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	
Berger-Kulemann et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁶ 23 patients	Detection rate	72%	97%	MRI
	False-positives	7 lesions	8 lesions	
Study		Reported M Stage Data (per lesion basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	
Kulemann et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁷ 20 patients	Detection rate	65%	88%	MRI
	False-positives	1 lesion	0 lesions	
Study		Reported M stage data (per lesion basis)		Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	
Van Kessel et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁸ 20 patients	Detection rate	76%	80%	MRI
	False-positives	12 lesions	6 lesions	

CT Versus MRI Versus ERUS

Table C-47. Study design: CT versus MRI versus ERUS

Study	Outcomes reported	Design	Prospective	Funded by	Setting	Country
Martellucci et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁵	Interim rectal T and N restaging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Italy
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹	Interim rectal T, N, and CRM status restaging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Italian Ministry of Health	University	Italy
Barbaro et al. 1995 ⁸⁸	Preoperative rectal T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Italy

Table C-48. Patient details: CT versus MRI versus ERUS

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Martellucci et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁵	Locally advanced rectal	Mean: 65.5 years (Range: 45–82)	73%
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹	Primary rectal	Median: 61 years (Range: 20–81)	61%
Barbaro et al. 1995 ⁸⁸	Primary rectal	Not reported	69%

Table C-49. Imaging details: MRI versus CT versus ERUS

Study	MRI			CT			ERUS		
	Contrast Agents	Type	Bowel Prep	Type	Contrast Agents	Bowel Prep	Type	MHz	Bowel Prep
Martellucci et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁵	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Enema
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹	Gadolinium	1.0T magnet, T1 and T2 weighted, phased-array surface coil	Enema	3 mm helical	IV contrast medium (Ominpaque 350)	Enema	Rotating radial	5–10	Enema
Barbaro et al. 1995 ⁸⁸	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported	Not reported

Table C-50. Reported data: CT versus MRI versus ERUS rectal cancer staging T

Study		Reported T Stage Data			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	ERUS	
Barbaro et al. 1995 ⁸⁸ 13 patients	Accuracy	61%	66%	90%	ERUS

Table C-51. Reported data: CT versus MRI versus ERUS interim rectal restaging T

Study		Reported T Stage Data			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	ERUS	
Martellucci et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁵ 37 patients	Accuracy	59.5%	60.0%	67.5%	ERUS
	Sensitivity for T2	42.8%	40.0%	28.5%	
	Specificity for T2	73.3%	73.3%	93.3%	
	Sensitivity for T3	79.1%	83.3%	95.8%	
	Specificity for T3	46.1%	46.1%	76.9%	
Study		Reported T Stage Data			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	ERUS	
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹ 90 patients	Accuracy	37%	34%	27%	All were inaccurate
	Understaged	15%	24%	31%	
	Overstaged	48%	43%	42%	

Table C-52. Reported data: CT versus MRI versus ERUS interim rectal restaging N

Study		Reported N Stage Data			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	ERUS	
Martellucci et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁵ 37 patients	Accuracy	56.5%	55.0%	75.5%	ERUS
	Sensitivity	62.5%	50.0%	37.5%	
	Specificity	55.1%	55.5%	86.2%	
Study		Reported N Stage Data			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	ERUS	
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹ 90 patients	Accuracy	62%	68%	65%	None were accurate
	Understaged	6%	15%	18%	
	Overstaged	32%	18%	17%	

Table C-53. Reported data: CT versus MRI versus ERUS interim rectal restaging CRM status

Study		Reported CRM Status Data			Which one was chosen as better by the study authors?
		CT	MRI	ERUS	
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹ 86 patients	Accuracy	71%	85%	Not applicable	MRI can accurately identify a tumor-free CRM
	Specificity	74%	88%	Not applicable	

Factors Affecting Individual Modalities

Endorectal Ultrasound

Table C-54. Study design: factors affecting ERUS accuracy

Study	Outcomes reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by	Setting	Country
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁸²	Impact of water installation on rectal cancer T staging accuracy	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Korea
Mo et al. 2002 ¹⁸³	Miniprobe vs. conventional probe for colorectal T and N staging accuracy	Two groups (controlled comparative)	Prospective	Not reported	Community	Taiwan
Hunerbein et al. 2000 ¹⁸⁴	3D vs. 2D for rectal cancer T and N staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Germany

Table C-55. Patient details: ERUS factors

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁸²	Rectal cancer	Mean 56 (Range: 23 to 91)	49.2%
Mo et al. 2002 ¹⁸³	a mix of colon and rectal; 57% of the miniprobe group had rectal, 81% of the conventional probe group had rectal	Mean: 63 (Range: 39 to 89)	57% miniprobe group; 48% conventional group
Hunerbein et al. 2000 ¹⁸⁴	Rectal adenoma (9 patients), adenocarcinoma (21 patients)	Mean: 65 (Range: 39 to 77)	60%

Table C-56. Imaging details: ERUS factors

Study	ERUS		
	Type	MHz	Bowel Prep
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁸²	Rigid radial mechanical rotating	7 to 10	Rectal suppository
Mo et al. 2002 ¹⁸³	Balloon sheath miniprobe, or a lateral viewing conventional probe	12 MHz miniprobe, 7.5 MHz conventional	Rectum filled with water during imaging
Hunerbein et al. 2000 ¹⁸⁴	Rigid 3D	10 MHz	None reported

Table C-57. Reported data: factors affecting ERUS for preoperative colorectal staging

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Reference Standard	Reported T Stage Data Factors	Reported N Stage Data Factors	Reported M Stage Data Factors
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁸²	Primary rectal, 63	Histopathology	Water instillation during ERUS improves the depiction and local staging of the tumors. Only 67% of the tumors were clearly visible pre-water vs. 100% with water. The accuracy of staging pre-water was 57.1% vs. 85.7% with water.	Not reported	Not reported
Mo et al. 2002 ¹⁸³	Miniprobe group: 35 rectal, 26 colon; conventional group: 59 rectal, 14 colon	Histopathology	The miniprobe had an overall accuracy of 85%, with an accuracy of 100% for T1, 78% for T2, 90% in T3 and 40% in T4, vs. for conventional probe overall accuracy was 89%, with an accuracy of 83% for T1, 83% for T2, 93% for T3, and 71% for T4.	The miniprobe had a sensitivity of 56% and specificity of 75% for lymph node detection vs. for the conventional probe sensitivity was 77% and specificity was 76%.	Not reported
Hunerbein et al. 2000 ¹⁸⁴	Rectal cancer, 30 with conventional ERUS, 25 of these also with 3D ERUS	Histopathology	The accuracy of ERUS for predicting tumor invasion was 84% vs. 88% for 3D ERUS. Both modalities overstaged one patient (the same patient), and ERUS understaged 3 patients vs. 2 patients understaged by 3D ERUS.	This data was discrepant- what was reported in the text does not match what was reported in the abstract, and the data in the text doesn't have the correct number of patients	Not reported

Computed Tomography

Table C-58. Study design: factors affecting CT accuracy

Study	Outcomes Reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by?	Setting	Country
Wicherts et al. 2011 ¹⁸⁸	Accuracy of arterial, equilibrium, and venous phase CT for colorectal M staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Netherlands
Lupo et al. 1996 ¹⁸⁷	Impact of water enema on CT accuracy for rectal T staging	Two groups (controlled comparative)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Italy
Skriver et al. 1992 ¹⁸⁶	Impact of IV contrast on CT accuracy for rectal T and N staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Not reported	University	Denmark

Table C-59. Patient details: CT factors

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Wicherts et al. 2011 ¹⁸⁸	Colorectal cancer liver metastases	Median: 61.9 years (Range: 32.9–83.4)	76%
Lupo et al. 1996 ¹⁸⁷	Rectal	Median: 68 years (Range: 30–76)	54.50%
Skriver et al. 1992 ¹⁸⁶	Rectal	Median: 65 years (Range: 35–85)	45.40%

Table C-60. Imaging details: CT factors

Study	CT		
	Type	Contrast Agents	Bowel Prep
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁸²	Rigid radial mechanical rotating	7 to 10	Rectal suppository
Mo et al. 2002 ¹⁸³	Balloon sheath miniprobe, or a lateral viewing conventional probe	12 MHz miniprobe, 7.5 MHz conventional	Rectum filled with water during imaging
Hunerbein et al. 2000 ¹⁸⁴	Rigid 3D	10 MHz	None reported

Table C-61. Reported data: factors affecting CT for preoperative colorectal staging

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Reference Standard	Reported T Stage Data Factors	Reported N Stage Data Factors	Reported M Stage Data Factors
Wicherts et al. 2011 ¹⁸⁸	Colorectal, 53	Intraoperative palpation + ultrasound, and histopathology of resected lesions	Not reported	Not reported	Arterial and equilibrium phase CT have no incremental value compared with hepatic venous phase CT in the detection of liver metastases. Interobserver agreement was 86%.
Lupe et al. 1996 ¹⁸⁷	Rectal cancer, 121 total; 37 had water enema, and 64 had standard preparation	Histopathology	Water enema CT was more accurate than standard CT, water enema had an accuracy of 84.2% vs. 62.5% for standard CT	Not reported	Not reported
Skriver et al. 1992 ¹⁸⁶	Rectal cancer, 22; all were scanned without IV contrast, immediately after IV contrast, and 10 minutes after IV contrast	Histopathology	There was no difference in accuracy across the 3 different CT procedures; IV contrast media is superfluous for staging rectal cancer	There was no difference in accuracy across the 3 different CT procedures	Not reported

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

Table C-62. Study design: factors affecting MRI accuracy

Study	Outcomes Reported	Design	Prospective?	Funded by	Setting	Country
Koh et al. 2012 ¹⁸⁹	Compared accuracy of T1, T2, and diffusion-weighted MRI for colorectal M staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Royal Marsden NHS Foundation	University	United Kingdom
Lambregts et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁹	Compared accuracy of T2 and diffusion-weighted MRI for rectal N staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	The Netherlands
Jao et al. 2010 ¹⁹⁰	Compared accuracy of contrast-enhanced and not for rectal T and N staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Not reported	University	Taiwan
Kim et al. 2010 ²²²	Compared 2D and 3D MRI accuracy for rectal T and N staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Government health ministry	University	South Korea
Futterer et al. 2008 ¹⁹⁴	Compared 2D and 3D MRI accuracy for rectal T staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Netherlands
Vliegen et al. 2005 ¹⁹¹	Compared T1 and T2 weighted MRI for rectal T staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Retrospective	Not reported	University	The Netherlands
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁹³	Impact of water instillation on rectal T and N staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Unclear	Yonsei University Research Fund	University	South Korea
Okizuka et al. 1996 ¹⁹²	Compared accuracy of contrast-enhanced and not for rectal T and N staging	One group (cohort or case series)	Prospective	Not reported	University	Japan

Table C-63. Patient details: MRI factors

Study	Type of Cancer	Age	% Male
Koh et al. 2012 ¹⁸⁹	Colorectal liver metastases	Mean: 64.4 years (Range: 46–78)	61%
Lambregts et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁹	Locally advanced rectal	Median: 71 years (Range: 47–90)	83
Jao et al. 2010 ¹⁹⁰	Rectal	Mean age: 65 years (Males), Mean age: 64 years (Females)	60%
Kim et al. 2010 ²²²	Rectal	Mean: 58.4 years (SD: 11.6) (Range: 29–81)	62
Futterer et al. 2008 ¹⁹⁴	Rectal	Mean age: 63 years (Range: 33–79)	Not reported
Vliegen et al. 2005 ¹⁹¹	Primary operable rectal	Mean: 64 years (Range: 15–85) Males, Mean: 66 years (Range: 36–86) Females	73
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁹³	Rectal	Mean: 56 years (Range: 2–80)	67.7
Okizuka et al. 1996 ¹⁹²	Rectal	Mean: 65 years (Range: 45–85)	78

Table C-64. Imaging details: MRI factors

Study	MRI		
	Type	Contrast Agents	Bowel Prep
Koh et al. 2012 ¹⁸⁹	1.5T magnet, T, T2, and diffusion-weighting	Intravenous Gd-EOB-DTPA	Not reported
Lambregts et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁹	1.5T, T2 and diffusion-weighting, phased-array body coil	None	Not reported
Jao et al. 2010 ¹⁹⁰	1.5T, T1 and T2 weighting, phased-array cardiac coil	Gadolinium	No
Kim et al. 2010 ²²²	3T, T2 weighting, phased-array surface coil	No	No
Futterer et al. 2008 ¹⁹⁴	3T, T2 weighting, 3D and 2D, phased-array surface coil	Warm ultrasound gel in rectum	No
Vliegen et al. 2005 ¹⁹¹	1.5T, T1 and T2 weighting, phased-array spine coil	Gadolinium	No
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁹³	1.5T, T1 and T2 weighting, phased-array body coil	Warm water in rectum	No
Okizuka et al. 1996 ¹⁹²	1.5T, T1 and T2 weighting, body coil (17 patients), phased-array coil (15 patients)	Double-contrast barium enema, air in rectum, IV gadopentetate	Glycerin enema

Table C-65. Reported data: factors affecting MRI for preoperative colorectal staging

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Reference Standard	Reported T Stage Data Factors	Reported N Stage Data Factors	Reported M Stage Factors
Koh et al. 2012 ¹⁸⁹	Colorectal, 72	Surgical findings and patient followup	Not reported	Not reported	Diffusion-weighted MRI and contrast-enhanced gadolinium-ethoxybenzyl-diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (Gd-EOB-DTPA) T1 and T2 weighted MRI were performed to detect liver metastases. 417 lesions were identified. Combining all of the images yielded the highest accuracy; diffusion-weighted MRI was slightly more accurate than contrast-enhanced T1/T2 weighted MRI.
Lambregts et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁹	Rectal cancer, interim restaging, 30 patients	Histopathology	Not reported	T2 and diffusion-weighted MRI were performed on all patients after neoadjuvant chemoradiation and before surgery. T2 had a sensitivity of 65%, specificity of 93%; diffusion-weighted MRI could not distinguish between malignant and benign nodes.	Not reported
Jao et al. 2010 ¹⁹⁰	Rectal cancer, 37 patients	Histopathology	All patients underwent T2-weighted and gadolinium-enhanced T1 weighted MRI. Adding contrast-enhanced MRI to the T2 imaging protocol did not improve staging accuracy.	All patients underwent T2-weighted and gadolinium-enhanced T1 weighted MRI. Adding contrast-enhanced MRI to the T2 staging protocol did not improve nodal staging accuracy.	Not reported
Kim et al. 2010 ¹⁹⁴	Rectal cancer, 109 patients	Histopathology	All patients underwent T2-weighted 2D and 3D MRI. Accuracy of T stage did not differ between the two modalities, but tumor conspicuity was better on 2D.	All patients underwent T2-weighted 2D and 3D MRI. Accuracy of N stage did not differ between the two modalities.	Not reported

Table C-65. Reported data: factors affecting MRI for preoperative colorectal staging (continued)

Study	Type of Cancer, Number of Patients	Reference Standard	Reported T Stage Data Factors	Reported N Stage Data Factors	Reported M Stage Factors
Futterer et al. 2008 ¹⁹⁴	Rectal cancer, 22 patients	Histopathology	All patients underwent T2-weighted 2D and 3D MRI. There were significantly more motion artifacts on 3D. Accuracy for T2 was 95% for 2D and 89% for 3D; accuracy for T3 was 86% for 2D and 77% for 3D.	Not reported	Not reported
Vliegen et al. 2004 ¹⁹¹	Rectal cancer, 83 patients	Histopathology	All patients underwent T2 weighted MRI and gadolinium-enhanced T1 weighted MRI. Adding the contrast-enhanced T1 MRI to the T2 MRI did not improve the accuracy of assessing T stage over T2 alone.	Not reported	Not reported
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁹³	Rectal cancer, 62 patients	Histopathology	All patients underwent T1 and T2 weighted imaging before and after filling the rectum with warm water. The water-filled images were more accurate in T staging.	All patients underwent T1 and T2 weighted imaging before and after filling the rectum with warm water. The water did not affect N stage accuracy.	Not reported
Okizuka et al. 1996 ¹⁹²	Rectal cancer, 32 patients	Histopathology	All patients underwent conventional T1 and T2 weighted MRI, and also gadopentetate dimeglumine enhanced fat-suppressed MRI imaging. Conventional imaging had an accuracy of T staging of 72%, and contrast-enhanced the accuracy was 68%. Contrast-enhanced imaging overstaged 12 patients, while conventional imaging overstaged 9 patients. The accuracy of staging was not improved by using contrast-enhanced imaging.	All patients underwent conventional T1 and T2 weighted MRI, and also gadopentetate dimeglumine enhanced fat-suppressed MRI imaging. Contrast-enhanced imaging was not useful for N staging.	Not reported

Harms, Device Failure, and Adverse Events

Table C-66. Adverse events reported by included studies from CT, ERUS, and MRI staging

Study	Number of Patients	Cancer Type	Modality	CT Harms	ERUS Harms	EUS Probe Specifics	MRI Harms
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹	53	Locally advanced rectal	CT ERUS MRI	None reported	Transducer not tolerated in 5 patients, refused by 2 patients	Rotating	7 patients declined MRI due to claustrophobia
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	60 had ERUS, and 80 had CT	Locally advanced rectal, within 7 cm from the anal verge	CT ERUS	23 patients refused or experienced pain during CT or ERUS exam	23 patients refused or experienced pain during CT or ERUS exam	Rubber sheath, 360 rotating	Not applicable
Bhattacharjya et al. 2004 ¹¹⁸	85	Colorectal with liver metastases (some suspected)	CT MRI	None reported	Not applicable	Not applicable	13 patients declined MRI due to claustrophobia
Brown et al. 2004 ¹²²	54	Primary rectal	ERUS MRI	Not applicable	11 patients experienced severe pain or declined the procedure	Radial scanning	Not reported
Milsom et al. 1992 ¹¹⁴	14	Recurrent rectal	CT ERUS	None reported	Median VAS for degree of discomfort: 3 (10 representing maximal pain)	Not reported	Not applicable
Rifkin et al. 1986 ¹⁰⁵	71	Primary rectal	CT ERUS	None reported	7 patients had minor bleeding	Radial and linear, at least 25 cm long	Not applicable
Rifkin et al. 1986 ¹⁰⁶	51	Primary rectal	CT ERUS	None reported	2 patients had minor bleeding, mild discomfort was experienced by all	Not reported	Not applicable

CM: Centimeters

CT: Computed tomography

ERUS: Endorectal ultrasonography

Table C-67. Device failures

Study	Number of Patients	Cancer Type	Imaging Modalities	CT Failures	ERUS Failures	MRI Failures
Starck et al. 1995 ⁹²	34	Rectal	MRI ERUS	Not applicable	A malignant stricture prevented passage of the ERUS in 1 (2.9%) patient	No
Mo et al. 2002 ¹⁸³	134 73 had conventional ERUS, 61 had miniprobe ERUS	A mix of colon and rectal; 81% of the conventional had rectal, 57% of the miniprobe had rectal	ERUS	Not applicable	Failure in 8 (11%) of the conventional group and 2 (3.3%) of the miniprobe group due to stenosis or sharp angulations making visibility difficult	Not applicable
Thaler et al. 1994 ⁹³	37	Primary rectal	MRI ERUS	Not applicable	2 (5.4%) failures due to stenosis	No tumor could be visualized in 1 (2.7%) patient.
Fleshman et al. 1992 ¹¹²	19	Advanced rectal	CT ERUS	No tumor could be visualized in 1 (5.2%) patient.	None reported	Not applicable
Goldman et al. 1991 ⁹⁹	30	Rectal cancer within 10 cm of the anal verge	CT ERUS	No tumor could be visualized in 1 (3.3%) patient.	None reported	Not applicable
Rotte et al. 1989 ¹⁰¹	30	Primary rectal	CT ERUS	None reported	5 (17%) failures. The transducer could not pass due to a tight stenosis in 3 patients, lesions were unreachable due to the short range of the transducer in 2 patients.	Not applicable
Kramann et al. 1986 ¹⁰⁴	30	Primary rectal	CT ERUS	Technical failure of the scanner in one exam.	None reported	Not applicable

CT: Computed tomography

ERUS: Endorectal ultrasonography

MRI: Magnetic resonance imaging

Table C-68. MRI-related adverse events

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Semelka et al. 2013 ¹⁴⁶	Proof-of-concept	59	Patients with orders for brain or abdominal MRI scans	52 (Range: 5–85)	52.5	0	Not applicable	Setting: Department of Radiology at a U.S. university hospital Timing: NR CA: gadobutrol (Gadavist; Bayer) vs. gadobenate dimeglumine (MultiHance; Bracco)
Albiin et al. 2012 ¹⁴⁷	Efficacy	31 31 patients received 0.8 g and 0.4 g, 30 patients received 0.2 g	Healthy	24.3 (Range: 18–48)	56.2%	≥1 AE: 25 (80.6%) at 0.8 g, 18 (58.1%) at 0.4 g, and 10 (33.3%) at 0.2 g ≥1 ADR: 22 (71.0%) at 0.8 g, 13 (41.9%) at 0.4 g, and 7 (23.3%) at 0.2 g	Mild ADRs/AEs: 32 at 0.8 g, 14 at 0.4 g, 6 at 0.2g Moderate ADRs/AEs: 6 at 0.8 g, 1 at 0.4 g, 1 at 0.2 g Severe ADRs/AEs: 1 at 0.8 g, 1 at 0.2 g Most common ADRs were diarrhea, nausea, headache and fatigue.	Setting: University hospital, Sweden Timing: Feb. to May 2010 CA: manganese chloride tetrahydrate (CMC-001) “Liver MRI using 0.8 g CMC-001 has the highest efficacy and still acceptable ADRs and should therefore be preferred.”
Bredart et al. 2012 ¹⁴⁸	Prospective, non-randomized, multicenter	365	At risk for breast cancer	59.1% <50 years, 26.9% 50–59 years, 14% ≥60	0	NR	Significant MRI discomfort was due to immobility (37.5%), lying in the tunnel (20.6%), noise of the machine (64.6%), or panic feelings during MRI (6.1%).	Setting: 21 cancer centers, teaching hospitals, or private clinics in France Timing: Nov. 2006 to June 2008

Table C-68. MRI-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Maurer et al. 2012 ¹⁴⁹	Post-marketing surveillance	84,621 50% neuro-logical exams, 12.2% internal organs, 32.1% musculo-skeletal system, 2.3% MR angio-graphies, 4.9% not specified	19,354 (22.9%) were considered at risk 11.4% history of allergies, 6.6% hypertension, 2.3% CHD, 1.9% CNS disorders, 1.3% bronchial asthma, 1.3% betablocker treatment, 1.2% cardiac insufficiency, 0.9% renal failure, 0.8% history of allergic reaction to contrast medium, 1.3% liver dysfunction, 1.3% other	52.0±16.9	45.4	285 (0.34%) 421 AEs	65 different AEs were reported. 10 most common included nausea (0.2%), vomiting (0.1%) and less than 1% of patients had the following symptoms: pruritus, urticaria, dizziness, feeling of warmth, retching, sweating increased, paresthesia, and taste alteration. Serious AEs: 8 (<0.01%) 3 of these patients had life-threatening AEs, 1 of the 3 had inpatient treatment. "A causal relationship with GD-DOTA was considered probable in 1 patient, possible in 4 patients, and doubtful in 3 patients."	Setting: 129 German radiology centers Timing: Jan. 2004 to Jan. 2010 CA: gadoteric acid (Gd-DOTA, Dotarem®), manually injected in 74.5%, automated injection in 25.5% Classification: WHO Adverse Reaction Terminology (1998) Allergies and history of allergic reaction to contrast medium were significantly associated (at 0.001 level) with increased risk of adverse events. Renal failure, liver dysfunction or betablocker intake were not associated with increased risk of adverse events.

Table C-68. MRI-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Voth et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁰	Integrated retrospective analysis (34 clinical studies)	4,549 Received gadobutrol (Gadovist/Gadavist) 1,844 received comparator contrast agents	Severe renal impairment: 38 gadobutrol, 5 comparator Moderate renal impairment: 328 gadobutrol, 132 comparator Mild renal impairment: 846 gadobutrol, 416 comparator Impaired liver function: 214 gadobutrol, 82 comparator Cardiovascular disease: 1506 gadobutrol, 435 comparator History of allergies: 462 gadobutrol History of allergies to contrast agents: 33 gadobutrol	54.2±16.6 gadobutrol 54.7±14.5 comparator	58.5% gadobutrol 52.7% comparator	182 (4.0%) gadobutrol-related 74 of 1,844 (4.0%) related to comparators	Serious AEs: 21 17 (0.4%) gadobutrol, 4 (0.2%) comparator <u>Drug-related serious AEs:</u> 1 (<0.1%) gadobutrol	Setting: 55.3% Europe, 7.2% U.S./Canada, 7.7% South/Central America, 29.6% Asia, 0.3% Australia Timing: Trials conducted between 1993 and 2009 CA: gadobutrol (Gadovist/Gadavist); <u>Comparator contrast agents included:</u> gadopentetate dimeglumine (Magnevist, N=912), gadoteridol (ProHance, N=555), gadoversetamide (OptiMark, N=227), or gadodiamide (Omniscan, N=150). <u>Classification:</u> MedDRA v. 12.1 “Gadobutrol was well tolerated by patients with impaired liver or kidney function, and by patients with cardiovascular disease.”

Table C-68. MRI-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Forsting and Palkowitsch 2010 ¹⁵¹	Integrated retrospective analysis (6 clinical studies)	14,299 14.7% MRA	NR	53.7	46.6	78 (0.55%) 82.4% occurred within 5 minutes of administration, 1 patient had an ADR 9 hours post-injection	Serious: 2 (0.01%) gadobutrol-related; 1 severe anaphylactoid reaction, 1 itching/swelling of throat <u>Most frequently reported:</u> nausea (0.25%)	Setting: 300 radiology centers in Europe and Canada <u>Timing:</u> 2000 to 2007 <u>CA:</u> gadobutrol “Gadobutrol 1.0M is well tolerated and has a good safety profile. The occurrence of ADRs observed following the intravenous injection of gadobutrol is comparable with the published data of other Gd-based contrast agents.”
Ichikawa et al. 2010 ¹⁵²	Multicenter, open-label, prospective Phase III	178	Suspected focal hepatic lesions	66 (Range: 31–82)	72.4	44 (24.7%)	<u>Mild:</u> 56 <u>Moderate:</u> 6	Setting: 15 radiology departments in Japan <u>Timing:</u> Aug. 2001 to July 2003 <u>CA:</u> Combined unenhanced and gadoxetic acid disodium (Gd-EOB-DTPA)

Table C-68. MRI-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Ishiguchi and Takahashi 2010 ¹⁵³	Post-marketing surveillance	3,444	Liver disorder: 9.52% Kidney disorder: 2.85%	1% <15 years, 58.51% 15 to <65 years, 40.30% ≥65	49.45	32 (0.93%)	Mild: 36 (0.49% gastrointestinal-related disorders most commonly reported) Moderate: 4 2 patients with nausea, 2 with abnormal liver function	Setting: Department of Radiology at a medical university in Japan Timing: March 2001 to March 2005 CA: Gadoterate Meglumine (Gd-DOTA) “Statistically significant risk factors for experiencing adverse reactions were general condition, liver disorder, kidney disorder, complication, concomitant treatments, and Gd-DOTA dose.”
Leander et al. 2010 ¹⁵⁴	Crossover randomized	18	Healthy	25.0	100	19 AEs	19 mild gastrointestinal	Setting: Swedish university hospital Timing: NR CA: oral Manganese (MnCl ₂)
Hammersting et al. 2009 ¹⁵⁵	Multicenter, Phase III, randomized, interindividual-ly controlled comparison	572 292 gadobutrol, 280 gadopentetate	Patients with known focal lesions of the liver or suspected liver lesions			24 (4.2%) 10 (3.4%) gadobutrol, 21 (5.0%) gadopentetate	4 AEs definitely related to agents, 14 AEs possibly/probably related to agents No serious or severe AEs were reported.	Setting: 25 centers in 8 European countries Timing: NR CA: gadobutrol (Gadovist), gadopentetate (Magnevist)

Table C-68. MRI-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Shah-Patel et al. 2009 ¹³⁷	Retrospective chart review	106,800 total 49,731 MRI	NR	Range: 18–86	NR	15 (0.03%)	<p>Mild: 4 Itching or hives</p> <p>Moderate: 6 Vomiting: 3, Lightheaded sensation: 1 Fall: 1, Headache: 1</p> <p>Severe: 1 Shortness of breath (before examination)</p> <p>Others: 4</p> <p>Infiltrations at IV site: 2</p> <p>Mild burns due to contact with magnetic resonance coil during the examination</p>	<p>Setting: Outpatient radiology in New York, NY</p> <p>Timing: over 4 years</p> <p>Total harms: 59 (0.06%)</p> <p>CA: gadopentetate dimeglumine (Magnevist; Berlex)</p> <p>Patients requiring assistance from emergency medical services: 18 (31%)</p>
Schieren et al. 2008 ¹⁵⁶	Prospective observational	38	Hemodialysis patients	54.4	63.1	24 (63.1%)	<p>Mild to Moderate: 77 (after 64 MRIs)</p> <p>Severe: 3</p> <p>One patient developed NSF after undergoing 6 Gd-enhanced MRI studies (5 with Gd-DTPA from August 2004 to January 2005. The patient died of septic complications in March 2006.</p>	<p>Setting: university hospital, Germany</p> <p>Timing: 2003 to 2005</p> <p>CA: Gd-DTPA, 25 patients also underwent 20 gadobutrol-enhanced MRI and 16 MRIs with 0.9% saline. No AEs were reported.</p>

ADR: Adverse drug event; AE: Adverse event; CA: Contrast agent; CHD: Coronary heart disease; CNS: Central nervous system; Gd: Gadolinium; Gd-DTPA: Gd-diethylenetriamine penta-acetic acid; MRA: Magnetic resonance angiography; NR: Not reported; NSF: Nephrogenic systemic fibrosis

Table C-69. CT-related adverse events

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Kim et al. 2013 ¹²⁷	Prospective cohort	1,048	Renal disease: 20 Cardiovascular disease: 38 Other allergic disease: 91	55.1±14.5	47.8	61 (5.8%)	<u>Immediate reactions:</u> Mild: 51 Moderate: 1 <u>Nonimmediate reaction:</u> Mild: 8 Moderate: 1	<u>Setting:</u> Seoul National University Bundang Hospital, Korea <u>Timing:</u> July to November 2010 <u>Contrast medium (CM):</u> 721 (68.8%) Iopromide, 323 (0.8%) Iomeprol, 3 (0.3%) Iohexol, and 1 (0.1%) Iodixanol “RCM skin testing for screening is of no clinical utility in predicting hypersensitivity reactions.”
Kobayashi et al. 2013 ¹²⁸	Retrospective cohort	36,472	Diabetes: 7,138 (19.5%) Hypertension: 10,461 (28.6%) Dyslipidemia: 5,972 (16.4%)	58.3	52	779 (2.1%)	<u>Acute adverse reactions (mild):</u> 756 Nausea/vomiting, rash, coughing/sneezing <u>Severe reactions:</u> 23 Shock, hypotension, desaturation, and airway obstruction	<u>Setting:</u> A community hospital in Tokyo, Japan <u>Timing:</u> April 2004 to March 2011 <u>CM:</u> non-ionic low-osmolar contrast agents such as iopamidol, iohexol, ioversol or iomeprol In multivariate logistic regression analysis, an adverse reaction history to contrast agents, urticaria, allergic history to drugs other than contrast agents, contrast agent concentration >70%, age <50 years, and total contrast agent dose >65 grams were significant predictors of an acute adverse reaction.

Table C-69. CT-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Davenport et al. 2012 ¹²⁹	Retrospective database review	24,826 injections of IV iopamidol 12,684 injections during warming period, 12,142 injections during no warming		51 (Range: 1–79 years) period 1 52 (Range: 4–90 years), period 2	42% period 1, 28% period 2	177 (0.7%) Warming: 82 No warming: 95	<p><u>Iopamidol 300 (no warming):</u> 69 Extravasations: 23 Allergic-like reactions: 46 (41 mild, 5 moderate)</p> <p><u>Iopamidol 300 (warming):</u> 74 Extravasations: 32 Allergic-like reactions: 42 (33 mild, 8 moderate, 1 severe [patient developed pulseless electric activity after injection and although use of CPR returned the patient to normal sinus rhythm, an infected sternotomy wound reopened, and became infected. The patient died 2 months later of complications related to the infected site.])</p> <p><u>Iopamidol 370 (no warming):</u> 26 Extravasations: 18 Allergic-like reactions: 8 (6 mild, 2 moderate)</p> <p><u>Iopamidol 370 (warming):</u> 8 Extravasations: 5 Allergic-like reactions: 3 (all mild)</p>	<p><u>Setting:</u> Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC</p> <p><u>Timing:</u> March 14, 2010 to April 19, 2011 (period 1), October 1, 2010 to April 19, 2011 (period 2)</p> <p><u>CM:</u> Iopamidol 300 for CT exams, Iopamidol 370 for CT angiographic exams</p> <p>“Extrinsic warming (to 37°C) does not appear to affect adverse event rates for intravenous injections of Iopamidol 300 of less than 6 mL/sec but is associated with a significant reduction in extravasation and overall adverse event rates for the more viscous Iopamidol 370.”</p>

Table C-69. CT-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Jung et al. 2012 ¹⁴¹	Retrospective chart review	47,338	Medical history of 50 patients with cutaneous adverse reactions (CARs): 17 malignant neoplasm, 13 hypertension, 6 diabetes mellitus, 5 allergic history, 5 renal disease, 3 past adverse reactions to contrast medium, 2 tuberculosis, 2 hepatitis	0 to >80 years; focus on CARs occurring in 50 patients (age range: 18 to 81)	58	62 (.13%) 50 (80.7% of overall AEs) CARs	Severe reactions: 16 (25.8% of overall AEs) Dizziness, severe generalized urticaria, hypotension, and facial edema Immediate CARs (46 [92% of CARs]) Urticaria: 39 (78%) Angioedema: 5 (10%) Erythema: 1 (2%) Pruritus without rash: 1 (2%) Delayed CARs (4 [8% of CARs]) Maculopapular rash: 4 (8%)	Setting: Seoul, Korea Timing: Aug. 2005 to Nov. 2009 CM: nonionic monomers including iomeprol, iopamidol, iopromide, and ioversol
Kingston et al. 2012 ¹³⁰	Prospective cohort	26,854 CT and CTA (50)	Multiple clinical factors and comorbidities	NR	NR	119 (.44%)	Extravasations: 119 (0.44%) 39 (.34%) cannulations performed in the hospital, 80 performed prior Extravasation occurred at the elbow (71.4%), forearm (10.9%), wrist (6.7%) and hand (7.6%).	Setting: a hospital in Australia Timing: Sept. 2004 to April 2008 CM: nonionic IV (Ultravist 300) “Presence of cancer, hypertension, smoking and recent surgery was associated with higher extravasation rates.”

Table C-69. CT-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Mitchell et al. 2012 ¹³¹	Prospective consecutive cohort	633 174 CTPA for PE 459 non-CTPA	CTPA: Anemia: 11% DM: 19% History of hypertension: 54% Vascular disease: 15% Congestive heart failure: 12% Baseline renal insufficiency: 10% Non-CTPA: Anemia: 13% DM: 17% History of hypertension: 39% Vascular disease: 8% Congestive heart failure: 5% Baseline renal insufficiency: 10%	CTPA: 50±16 Non-CTPA: 46±15	CTPA: 34 Non-CTPA: 46		CIN: CTPA: 25 (14%, 95% Confidence Interval: 10% to 20%) Non-CTPA: 45 (9.8%) Severe renal failure: 3 CTPA Death from renal failure: 2 CTPA All-cause 45-day mortality rate: 15 CTPA: 6 (3%), death due to renal failure (6), patients with CIN (4) Non-CTPA: 9 (2%)	Setting: a large U.S. academic tertiary care center Timing: June 2007 to January 2009 CM: NR “Development of CIN was associated with an increased risk of death from any cause (relative risk=12, 95% Confidence Interval: 3 to 53).”

Table C-69. CT-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Vogl et al. 2012 ¹³²	Observational, non-interventional, prospective, multicenter	10,836	5,033 (46.4%) had 1 to 7 concomitant diseases (including DM (6.9%) and renal insufficiency (0.9%) that could potentially influence tolerability of ioversol	60.9	48.1	30 (0.28%)	<p><u>Mild:</u> 26 Urticaria: 13 Nausea: 11 Erythema: 6</p> <p><u>Serious:</u> 4 Anaphylactoid adverse reactions requiring hospitalization : 3</p> <p>Patients with ≥1 AE: 30</p>	<p><u>Setting:</u> 72 centers in Germany</p> <p><u>Timing:</u> August 2006 to April 2007</p> <p><u>CM:</u> ioversol</p>
Cadwallader et al. 2011 ¹³³	Prospective audit	198 scans	Pancreatitis: 5.2% Biliary pathology: 11.2% Appendicitis: 12.6% Bowel obstruction: 9% Peptic ulcer disease: 3.2% Diverticular disease: 6.6% Postoperative complications: 3.6% No diagnosis: 13.2% Transferred specialty: 4.6% Other 30.8%	50.4 (Range: 16–94)	44.4	41 (20.7%) scans didn't alter management and were deemed as unnecessarily exposing patients to CT radiation	<p><u>Risk of fatal cancer induction female aged:</u> 20: 1 in 1,675 30-50: 1 in 2,452 60: 1 in 3,070 70: 1 in 4,113 80: 1 in 7,130</p> <p><u>Risk of fatal cancer induction male aged:</u> 30-50: 1 in 2,523 60: 1 in 3,897 80: 1 in 4,289</p>	<p><u>Setting:</u> Tertiary referral surgical unit</p> <p><u>Timing:</u> March–May 2008</p> <p>“The potential diagnostic benefits must outweigh the risks. Figures from the U.S. from 2007 suggest 19,500 CT scans were undertaken each day – the equivalent radiation dose of up to 5,850,000 chest radiographs.”</p>

Table C-69. CT-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Hatakeyama et al. 2011 ¹³⁴	Retrospective chart review	50 (64 CTAs)	Peritoneal Dialysis	55.0±13.1	68	2 (0.04%)	Mild: 1 Skin disorder Serious: 1 Atrial fibrillation	Setting: A hospital and research institute in Japan Timing: 2002 to 2009 CM: Iopamidol, a low osmolar nonionic
Loh et al. 2010 ¹³⁵	Prospective surveillance	539 258 Iohexol (51 CTA, 209 CT) 281 control (un-enhanced CT)	NR	53.05±14.9	57.7% Iohexol 46.9% control	87 (16.1%) 76 (29.4%) Iohexol: 11 (3.9%) Control:	Delayed adverse reactions (DAR): 37 (14.3%) Iohexol, 7 (2.5%) control; p<0.0001 Skin rashes or itching: Iohexol: 13 (5.0%), Control: 2 (0.71%); P=0.00273 Patients with cutaneous DARs: Iohexol: 26 (10.1%), Control: 2 (0.71%); P<0.0001 Skin redness (p=0.0055), skin swelling (p=0.0117) and headache (p=0.0246) also occurred statistically more frequently in the Iohexol group.	Setting: Tertiary academic medical center Timing: 2006 to 2008 CM: Iohexol “This study substantiates a frequent occurrence of DARs at contrast-enhanced CT compared with that in control subjects.”
Ozbulbul et al. 2010 ¹³⁶	Prospective	52 MDCT coronary angiography	Suspected coronary artery disease	56.4±13.6 Iodixanol (N=28) 54.1±17.1 Iopamidol (N=24)	38	32 (61.5%)	Moderate: 32 (61.5%) Intense injection-related heat: Iodixanol: 11 (39.3%) Iopamidol: 20 (83.3%) Nausea: Iodixanol: 1 (3.5%), Iopamidol: 6 (25%) Dizziness: Iodixanol: 0, Iopamidol: 3 (12.5%)	Setting: radiology department, Turkey Timing: Jan. 2008 to June 2008 CM: Iopamidol 370 (a low-osmolar) vs. Iodixanol 320 (an iso-osmolar) “Iodixanol 320 causes less frequent sensation of heat on intravenous injection. This means more comfort and success in following the breath-hold commands of patients during scanning.”

Table C-69. CT-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Shah-Patel et al. 2009 ¹³⁷	Retrospective chart review	106,800 total 33,321 CT	NR	Range: 18–86	NR	35 (0.10%)	<u>Mild:</u> 17 Itching or hives, most often related to iodine-based intravenous contrast injections <u>Moderate:</u> 7 Falls: 3, Nasal congestion: 1, Nausea: 2 Dizziness: 1 <u>Severe:</u> 5 Shortness of breath after IV injection: 5 <u>Others:</u> 6 Infiltrations at IV site: 5, Hematoma at IV site: 1	<u>Setting:</u> Outpatient radiology center in New York, NY <u>Timing:</u> over 4 years <u>CM:</u> iopromide (Ultravist 300)
Shie et al. 2008 ¹³⁸	Prospective	8,776 2,766 lothalamate 6,010 lopromide	Hypertension, diabetes mellitus, asthma, renal disease, heart disease, liver disease, autoimmune disease, and history of allergy	57.0±14.9 lothalamate 58.2±16.0 lopromide	NR	127 (1.45%) immediate ADRs 51 (1.84%) lothalamate 76 (1.26%) lopromide	<u>Grade I (mild):</u> 21 lothalamate, 27 lopromide; p=0.09 <u>Grade II (moderate):</u> 30 lothalamate, 48 lopromide; p=0.22 <u>Grade III (severe):</u> 0 lothalamate, 1 case of Cyanosis, severe laryngeal edema occurred in lopromide group; p=1.00	<u>Setting:</u> hospital in Taiwan, Republic of China <u>Timing:</u> May 2004 to Dec. 2004 <u>CM:</u> iothalamate meglumine vs iopromide

Table C-69. CT-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Weisbord et al. 2008 ¹³⁹	Prospective cohort of patients scheduled for CT with IV radiocontrast, coronary angiography, or noncoronary angiography	660 total 421 CT	At increased risk for contrast-induced acute kidney injury (CIAKI) <u>Comorbidities:</u> 41 diabetes mellitus, 14 liver disease, 16 congestive heart failure, 13 peripheral vascular disease, and 11 cerebrovascular disease	69±10	96	See incidence	<u>CIAKI:</u> <u>Incidence of CIAKI based on relative increases in SCr levels:</u> ≥25: 6.5 ≥50: 0.5 ≥100: 0.0 <u>Incidence based on absolute changes in SCr levels:</u> ≥0.25 mg/dL: 10.9 ≥0.5 mg/dL: 3.5 ≥1.0 mg/dL: 0.3 <u>Serious:</u> 10 Death 30 days post-CT: 10	<u>Setting:</u> Veterans Affairs Pittsburgh Health System; 25 inpatient, 70 ambulatory, 5 long-term care CT procedures <u>Timing:</u> Feb. 2005 to July 31, 2006 <u>CM:</u> 14% low-osmolar contrast (Iohexol), 86% iso-osmolar contrast (Iodixanol) Of the 3 modalities, the incidence of CIAKI was lowest with CT. “CIAKI was not independently associated with hospital admission or death.”
Yang et al. 2008 ¹⁴⁰	Prospective	67	NR	48±13	56.7	125 reports	<u>Palpitation:</u> 17 mild, 4 moderate, 1 severe <u>Chest tightness:</u> 12 mild, 2 moderate, 1 severe <u>Dyspnea:</u> 10 mild, 2 moderate, 1 severe <u>Torridness:</u> 64 mild <u>Nausea/vomiting:</u> 11 mild	<u>Setting:</u> hospital in Taiwan, Republic of China <u>Timing:</u> December 2005 to June 2006 <u>CM:</u> ionic iothalamate meglumine

CECT: Contrast-enhanced computed tomography; CIN: Contrast-induced neuropathy; CPR: Cardiopulmonary resuscitation; CTA: CT angiography; CTPA: CECT of the pulmonary arteries; NR: Not reported; PE: Pulmonary embolism; SCr: Serum creatinine

Table C-70. ERUS-related adverse events

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events (%)	Notes
Coté et al. 2010 ¹⁴²	Prospective analysis of sedation-related complications	799 423 ERUS, 336 ERCP, and 40 small-bowel enteroscopy	NR 60.5% patients classified as ASA Class III or higher (severe systemic disease, not incapacitating), 0.5% had a Mallampati score equal to 4	57.8±16.5	46.6	115 (14.4%)	<u>Airway modifications (AMs)</u> : 154 events (115 patients); 1 AM in 88 (76.5%) patients, 2 AMs in 15 (13.1%) patients, 3 AMs in 12 (10.4%) patients <u>Hypoxemia (SpO₂ <90%)</u> : 102 (12.8%) <u>Hypotension requiring vasopressors</u> : 4 (0.5%) <u>Procedure termination</u> : 5 (0.6%)	<u>Setting</u> : One tertiary care medical center in St. Louis, MO <u>Timing</u> : Procedures from May 2008 to November 2008 <u>In multivariate analysis, male gender (Odds Ratio (OR) 1.75 (95% Confidence Interval (CI): 1.08 to 2.85; p=.02), ASA class ≥3 (OR 1.90 (95% CI, 1.11 to 3.25; p=0.02) and body mass index (OR 1.05 (95% CI, 1.01 to 1.09; p=0.009) were independent predictors of AMs.</u>
Kalaitzakis et al. 2011 ¹⁴³	Retrospective case control	4,624	NR	60	43% of patients with unplanned events*	9 (0.2%)	<u>Allergic reaction to sedation</u> : 3 <u>Desaturation</u> : 2 <u>Supraventricular tachycardia</u> : 2 <u>Duodenal perforation</u> : 1 <u>Gallbladder perforation</u> : 1 <u>Patients admitted to hospital</u> : 4	<u>Setting</u> : One tertiary referral centre in London, United Kingdom <u>Timing</u> : January 2001 to December 2007

Table C-70. ERUS-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events (%)	Notes
Niv et al. 2011 ¹⁷	Retrospective review of physician reporting Focus on severe events	10,647 ERCP and ERUS	NR	69.3±14.3	21.4%	42 (0.4%) serious adverse events According to Heinrich's Iceberg model, the authors estimate 957 adverse events with minor damages and 9,900 adverse events with marginal damage or no damage.	Serious: 42 (ERUS, ERCP) <u>Perforation:</u> 29 (69%) <u>Bleeding:</u> 2 (4.8%) <u>Cardiovascular and respiratory event:</u> 1 (4.8%) <u>Teeth trauma:</u> 2 (2.4%) <u>Other:</u> 8 (19.0%) Outcome: <u>Residual damage:</u> 18 (42.9%) <u>Complete healing:</u> 6 (14.3%) <u>Death:</u> 15 (35.7%) <u>Unknown:</u> 3 (7.1%)	<u>Setting:</u> Israel health institutes covered by one insurer <u>Timing:</u> 7 year period (2000 to 2006)

Table C-70. ERUS-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events (%)	Notes
Schilling et al. 2009 ¹⁴⁴	Prospective randomized Focus on sedation-related AEs	151 <u>Midazolam/meperidine group</u> : 75 (19 ERUS) Propofol: 76 (15 ERUS)	<u>Midazolam</u> : Bile duct stone: 24 (32%) Exclusion of bile duct stones: 10 (13%) Pancreatic cancer: 10 (13%) Other: 42% <u>Propofol</u> : Bile duct stone: 22 (29%) Exclusion of bile duct stones: 8 (10%) Pancreatic cancer: 12 (16%) Other: 45% 47.6% ASA III 17.8% ASA IV	<u>Midazolam</u> : 83.2 (Range: 80–96) <u>Propofol</u> : 82.4 (Range: 80–92)	<u>Midazolam</u> : 35 <u>Propofol</u> : 33	30 overall; not reported by device	<u>Minor</u> : 30 (ERUS, ERCP, and DBE) <u>Hypoxemia (minor events)</u> : 16 7 Midazolam, 9 Propofol Bradycardia: 8 3 Midazolam, 5 Propofol Arterial hypotension: 6 2 Midazolam, 4 Propofol <u>Overall complication rate</u> : Midazolam: 16% Propofol: 23.7%, p>0.05	<u>Setting</u> : Diakonie Hospital Mannheim, Mannheim, Germany <u>Timing</u> : March 2006 to June 2007

Table C-70. ERUS-related adverse events (continued)

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events (%)	Notes
Fatima et al. 2008 ¹⁴⁵	Retrospective database review of sedation-related AEs	806	Known or suspected pancreatic mass/cyst: 283 (35%) Suspected chronic pancreatitis: 152 (19%) Other: 46%	53±15	48	169 (21%)	Minor: 169 Decline in systolic blood pressure to <90 mm Hg: 104 (12.9%) Bradycardia (heart rate >50 bpm): 12 (1.5%) Severe bradycardia: 2 Propofol discontinued due to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> hypoxia: 5 coughing: 2 prolonged apnea: 1 presence of gastric bezoar: 1 	Setting: Tertiary referral hospital in Indianapolis, IN Timing: January 2001 to December 2003 In multivariable analysis, nursing experience (level 3 vs. level 1) was a significant independent risk factor for any minor complication (OR 0.61 (95% CI, 0.41 to 0.92; p=0.02)). Level 3 nursing experience defined as 100 th or more procedures performed. Level 1 nursing experience defined as 1 st to 29 th procedures performed.

* Unplanned events defined as any deviation from the preprocedure plan including adverse events as a result of the direct effect of the endoscope on sites or organs transversed or treated during the procedure (e.g., perforation); indirect effects in organs not directly involved in the procedure (e.g., heart); equipment malfunction; or sedation issues

AE: Adverse events

ASA: American Society of Anesthesiologists

ERCP: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography

ERUS: Endoscopic ultrasound

NR: Not reported

Table C-71. PET/CT-related adverse events

Study	Study Design	Number of Patients	Diagnosis	Age, Years (Mean±SD)	% Male	N Harmed (%)	Adverse Events	Notes
Codreanu et al. 2013 ¹⁵⁷	Case report	1	Pyriform sinus cancer History of allergies	59	100	1 (100%)	Mild: 1 Recurring body rash and itching after injection of F18-FDG after 2 scans	Setting: NR Timing: NR Patient premedicated with prednisone (50 mg) and diphenhydramine (25 mg) when undergoing future scans.
Shah-Patel et al. 2009 ¹³⁷	Retrospective chart review	106,800 total 3,359 PET/CT	NR	Range: 18–86	NR	5 (0.14)	Mild: 1 Itching or hives Severe: 4 Chest pain: 2 (1 before exam and 1 after FDG injection) Shortness of breath after IV injection: 2 (1 patient was premedicated for a known allergy to IV contrast)	Setting: Outpatient radiology in New York, NY Timing: over 4 years Total harms: 59 (0.06%) Patients requiring assistance from emergency medical services: 18 (31%)

F18-FDG: Fluorine-18-labeled fluorodeoxyglucose

NR: Not reported

Table C-72. Physical and chemical characteristics of all currently marketed Gadolinium agents for MRI

Generic Name	Trade Name	Company	Acronym	Charge	Type	Dose (mml/kg)	Concentration (M)
Gadobenate dimeglumine	Multihance	Bracco	Gd-BOPTA	Di-ionic	Liver-specific	0.1	0.5
Gadobutrol	Gadovist	Bayer-Schering	Gd-BT-DO3A	Nonionic	ECF	0.1	1.0
Gadoterate meglumine	Dotarem	Guerbet	Gd-DOTA	Ionic	ECF	0.1	0.5
Gadopentetate dimeglumine	Magnevist	Bayer-Schering	Gd-DTPA	Di-ionic	ECF	0.1	0.5
Gadodiamide	Omniscan	GE-Healthcare	Gd-DTPA-BMA	Nonionic	ECF	0.1	0.5
Gadoversetamide	OptiMark	Covidien	Gd-DTPA-BMEA	Nonionic	ECF	0.1	0.5
Gadoxetic acid disodium salt	Primovist ^a	Bayer-Schering	Gd-EOB-DTPA	Di-ionic	Liver-specific	0.025	0.25
Gadoteridol	Prohance	Bracco	Gd-HP-DO3A	Nonionic	ECF	0.1	0.5
Gadofosveset trisodium	Vasovist ^b	EPIX/Lantheus Medical Imaging	MS325	Tri-ionic	Blood-pool	0.03	0.25

^a Tradename is Primovist in Europe and Asia but Eovist in USA.

^b Tradename is Ablavar in USA and Canada.

ECF: Extracellular fluid.

Taken from Chang et al.¹⁷⁴

Patterns of Care

Table C-73. Patterns of care for colorectal patients worldwide

Reference	Setting	Design	Non-invasive Imaging Methods Discussed	Findings
Melotti et al. 2013 ²⁰⁷	Italy	2,500 members of the Italian Society of Surgery were surveyed for preferred staging of distal rectal cancer. Overall response rate was 17.8% (444).	CT MRI PET/CT	<p><u>Staging single modalities:</u></p> <p><u>T1 and T2:</u> ERUS (preoperative and interim)</p> <p><u>T3 and T4:</u> CT (preoperative and interim)</p> <p><u>Lymph node mesorectum:</u> ERUS</p> <p><u>Lymph node extra-mesorectum:</u> CT</p> <p><u>Metastases:</u> CT</p> <p><u>Staging combination modalities:</u></p> <p><u>T1–T3:</u> CT and ERUS (preoperative and interim)</p> <p><u>T4:</u> CT and MRI (preoperative and interim)</p> <p><u>Lymph node mesorectum:</u> ERUS and MRI</p> <p><u>Lymph node extra-mesorectum:</u> CT and MRI</p> <p><u>Metastases:</u> CT and FDG PET/CT</p>

Table C-73. Patterns of care for colorectal patients worldwide (continued)

Reference	Setting	Design	Non-invasive Imaging Methods Discussed	Findings
Bipat et al. 2012 ²¹⁷	Netherlands Dutch hospitals (any type)	<p>22 (64.7%) nuclear medicine physicists at hospitals with availability of PET/CT responded to a nuclear medicine survey</p> <p>66 (75%) abdominal surgeons responded to a management survey</p> <p>68 (77.3%) abdominal radiologists responded to a radiologist survey</p>	CT MRI PET/CT	<p>Management survey: For liver metastases, the first modality of choice was CT (78.8%) and US (18.2%). The second modality of choice was US (51.5%) and CT (16.7%).</p> <p>For lung metastases, chest CT or chest x-ray were dominantly used.</p> <p>For extrahepatic abdominal metastases, CT was dominantly used (n=55).</p> <p>Percent of hospitals “always using” imaging to detect liver metastases (97%), lung metastases (80.3%), and extrahepatic abdominal metastases (60.6%).</p> <p>Factors affecting choice of imaging modality (from most to least important) included evidence in the literature, availability, expertise, costs, personnel and waiting lists.</p> <p>Radiological survey: For detecting synchronous colorectal metastases, 68 radiologists reported using CT (98.5%), ultrasonography (45.6%), and MRI (22.7%).</p> <p>Nuclear medicine survey: For detecting synchronous colorectal metastases, 22 physicians (21 nuclear medicine) indicated PET/CT was solely performed in 14 (64%) hospitals.</p> <p>Practice patterns: While Dutch guidelines recommend either CT or MRI as a first choice for liver staging, use of MRI (and PET/CT) for staging was limited. These two modalities were predominately picked as a third choice for detecting lung and extrahepatic abdominal metastases.</p>

Table C-73. Patterns of care for colorectal patients worldwide (continued)

Reference	Setting	Design	Non-invasive Imaging Methods Discussed	Findings
Levine et al. 2012 ²¹³	Royal Oak, MI, U.S.A. A multidisciplinary colorectal tumor clinic	Retrospective cohort study of 288 newly diagnosed colorectal patients. 248 patients were managed preoperatively outside the clinic while 40 patients were referred to the clinic.	Chest CT ERUS	Preoperative testing was completed in a significantly higher proportion of newly diagnosed colorectal clinic patients compared with nonclinic controls for abdominal CT (97.5% vs. 83.1%, $p=0.03$), chest CT (95% vs. 37.1%, $p<0.0001$) and ERUS for rectal cancer (88% vs. 37.7%, $p<0.0001$).
van der Geest et al. 2012 ²¹⁵	Leiden region of the Netherlands 9 hospitals including university, hospital training surgical residents, and non-training	Population-based audit of Leiden Cancer Registry (2,211 stage I-III patients (1,667 colon, 544 rectal) surgically-treated from 2006 to 2008	MRI	A Chi-square test for time trends showed a statistically significant increase in use of preoperative MRI from 2006 to 2008 for rectal cancer patients, (73% to 85%; $p=0.003$) which remained after adjusting for case mix and hospital characteristics.
Habr-Gama et al. 2011 ²⁰⁸	Brazil	Web-based survey of 2,932 members of the Brazilian Society for Coloproctology, Brazilian College of Digestive Surgery, Brazilian College of Surgeons and Brazilian College of Medical Oncology for factors affecting management decisions in rectal cancer in clinical practice. Of 418 (14.2%) responders, 69.5% were surgeons and 30.5% were medical oncologists.	CT ERUS MRI	<u>Preferred staging:</u> MRI 63.6%, MRI 25.4%, ERUS 9.8%, other 1.2% <u>Preferred staging by specialty:</u> <u>CT:</u> 66.3% surgeons, 57.5% medical oncologists <u>MRI or ERUS:</u> 42.6% medical oncologists, 31.9% surgeons ($p=0.03$) <u>Preferred preoperative staging:</u> CT 55.2%, MRI or ERUS 43.1% <u>Preferred interim staging:</u> 66.9% CT, 32.1% MRI or ERUS Responders with >10 cases of rectal cancer/year "gave significantly more responses favoring MRI or ERUS for local staging."
Mroczkowski et al. 2011 ²⁰⁹	Poland Polish centres (number and type not specified)	Records of 709 rectal patients (67.6% stage III/IV) treated from 2008 to 2009.	CT ERUS MRI	Preoperatively, ERUS was performed in 23.7%, MRI in 2.5% and CT in 48.1%. "The accumulated results demonstrate definite shortcomings in diagnostic imaging performed prior to the surgery."

Table C-73. Patterns of care for colorectal patients worldwide (continued)

Reference	Setting	Design	Non-invasive Imaging Methods Discussed	Findings
O'Grady et al. 2011 ²¹¹	U.S. Affiliate practices of Fox Chase Cancer Center Partners (based in OH, PA, and NJ)	Record review of 124 patients aged ≥65 diagnosed with stage III colon cancer between 2003 and 2006 to determine compliance with National Comprehensive Cancer Network guidelines	CT MRI	Compliance with documentation of initial workup and staging was high for chest imaging (100%), staging (98%), and CT abdomen/pelvis (93%).
Ooi et al. 2011 ²¹⁰	Australia and New Zealand	174 members (specialist colorectal surgeons) of the Colorectal Surgical Society of Australia and New Zealand replied to a questionnaire on use of MRI for locally advanced rectal cancer patients. 108 (62.1%) responded, 98 (90.7%) completed. 81.5% practiced in Australia. 98% had access to MRI.	MRI	“93 (86.1%) surgeons would use MRI routinely as part of a work-up for suspected cT3 rectal cancer. The other 15 (13.9%) would use it selectively, particularly for tumours in the lower two-thirds of the rectum.” 13.9% would use MRI in distal rectal cancer. “There is a move towards better patient selection with better preoperative imaging. Responses clearly demonstrate that variation exists despite the evidence-based guidelines and clinical practice.”
Augestad et al. 2010 ²⁰⁶	28 countries in five continents (North American, Europe, Asia, South America, and Africa) University hospitals (78%), private (11.4%), city (9.8%), and rural (0.8%)	Survey of 173 colorectal surgeons from 173 international colorectal centers to identify regional differences in the preoperative management of rectal cancer. 123 (71%) responded.	CT ERUS MRI	For preoperative staging of rectal cancer, significantly more non-U.S. surgeons use MRI for all patients than U.S. surgeons (42.2% vs. 20.5%, p=0.03). Significantly more U.S. surgeons use ERUS for all patients than non-U.S. surgeons (43.6% vs. 21.1%, p=0.01). Similar rates for usage of CT in all patients was reported between U.S. and non-U.S. surgeons (56.4% vs. 53.5%, NS). Decision to use MRI for preoperative staging was significantly influenced by multidisciplinary team meetings (RR=3.62, 95% Confidence Interval 0.93 to 14.03; p=0.06).

Table C-73. Patterns of care for colorectal patients worldwide (continued)

Reference	Setting	Design	Non-invasive Imaging Methods Discussed	Findings
McConnell et al. 2010 ²¹⁴	Nova Scotia, Canada Urban/semi-urban community serviced by 1 tertiary hospital system and 1 community hospital	Prospective consecutive cohort study including 392 patients undergoing surgery for primary colorectal cancer from February 2002 to February 2004	CT MRI US	In multivariate analysis, rectal tumor (RR 4.4, $p<0.001$), community hospital (RR 1.9; $p=0.04$) and higher TNM staging (NS) were associated with undergoing preoperative imaging.
Cunningham et al. 2009 ²¹²	New Zealand Public hospitals and private specialists	Population-based audit of New Zealand Cancer Registry; 642 individuals (308 Maori, 334 non-Maori) with histologically confirmed colon cancer	CT US	CT staging increased considerably from 1996 to 2003.
Lohsiriwat et al. 2009 ²⁰⁵	Thailand Secondary/tertiary hospitals (multidisciplinary teams and advanced facilities)	Survey of 50 board-certified colorectal surgeons (members of the Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons Thailand) to assess current practice in rectal cancer surgery Of the 40 (80%) responders, 45% worked in a university hospital.	CT ERUS MRI US	<u>Preoperative management:</u> <u>Routine use of CT/MRI of the pelvis:</u> (90%), <u>Routine use of ERUS:</u> 7.5% for middle and low rectal cancer <u>Preferred method of screening liver metastasis:</u> CT: 67.5% US: 32.5% Due to limited availability of ERUS in Thailand, ERUS is seldom used in preoperative staging of rectal cancer.
Magne et al. 2009 ²⁰⁴	Belgium Academic and non-academic; public and private; Flemish and French speaking institutions	Surveyed specialists in GI radiotherapy at 16 hospitals regarding field of rectal cancer management (including staging) in order to reassess Belgian practice (comparing 2005 practices to 1999).	CT ERUS MRI	Most commonly used imaging for staging and restaging: contrast-enhanced CT The authors indicate use of CT "is sub-optimal since endorectal ultrasound or MRI are documented as being more accurate."

Table C-73. Patterns of care for colorectal patients worldwide (continued)

Reference	Setting	Design	Non-invasive Imaging Methods Discussed	Findings
van Steenberg et al. 2009 ²¹⁶	Netherlands 10 community hospitals, 6 pathology departments, and 2 radio-therapy institutes	<p>“To determine the extent of guideline implementation of the diagnostic approach in patients with CRC in southern Netherlands in 2005” the authors undertook a population-based audit of the Eindhoven Cancer Registry.</p> <p>508 newly diagnosed colorectal (257 colon, 251 rectal) cancer patients</p>	CT MRI	<p>Preoperative staging with abdominal CT scan: 52% colon, 64% rectum</p> <p>Pelvic CT scan or MRI: 0% colon, 36% rectum</p>

CRC: Colorectal cancer

CT: Computed tomography

ERUS: Endorectal ultrasonography

MRI: Magnetic resonance imaging

NS: Not significant

RR: Relative risk

US: Ultrasound

Appendix D. Analyses and Risk of Bias Assessments

Computed Tomography vs Endorectal Ultrasound

Table D-1. Bivariate model CT vs. ERUS for preoperative primary rectal N staging

Test Characteristics	CT	ERUS
Sensitivity (95% CI)	39.6% (28.1% to 52.4%)	49.1% (34.9% to 63.5%)
Specificity (95% CI)	93.2% (58.8% to 99.2%)	71.7% (56.2% to 83.4%)
Diagnostic odds ratio (95% CI)	9.0 (1.17 to 69.11)	2.45 (1.19 to 5.04)
+ Likelihood ratio (95% CI)	5.8 (0.82 to 41.5)	1.7 (1.1 to 2.8)
- Likelihood ratio (95% CI)	0.65 (0.54 to 0.77)	0.71 (0.53 to 0.94)
Favors	CT for specificity	ERUS for sensitivity

Figure D-1. HRSOC of ERUS for preoperative primary rectal N staging

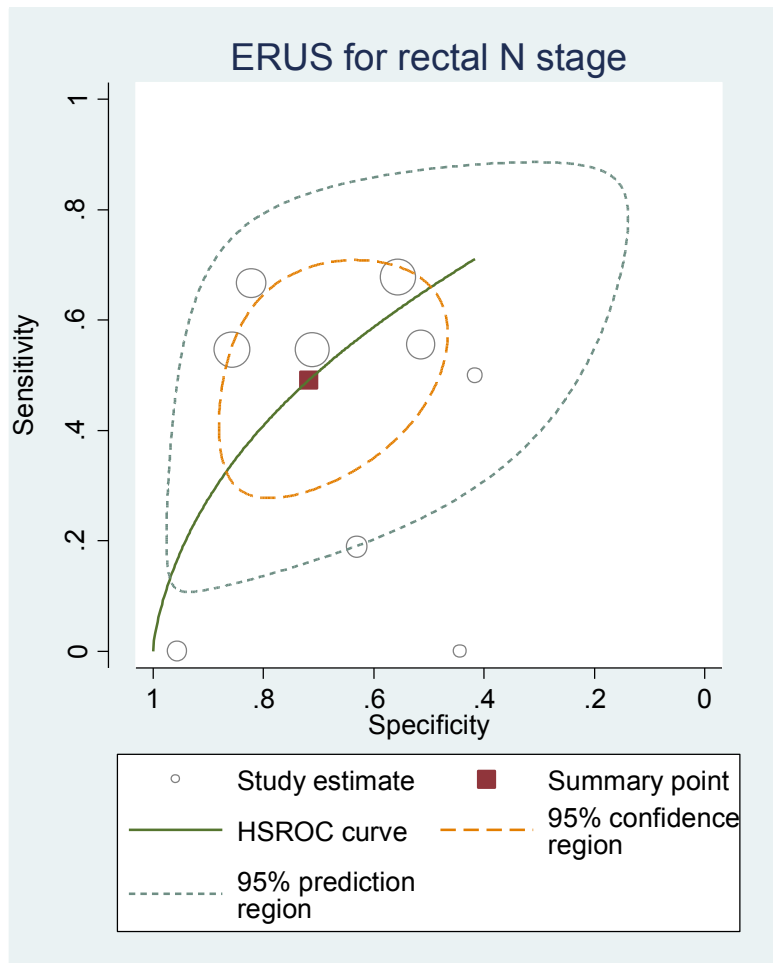


Figure D-2. HRSOC of CT for preoperative primary rectal N staging

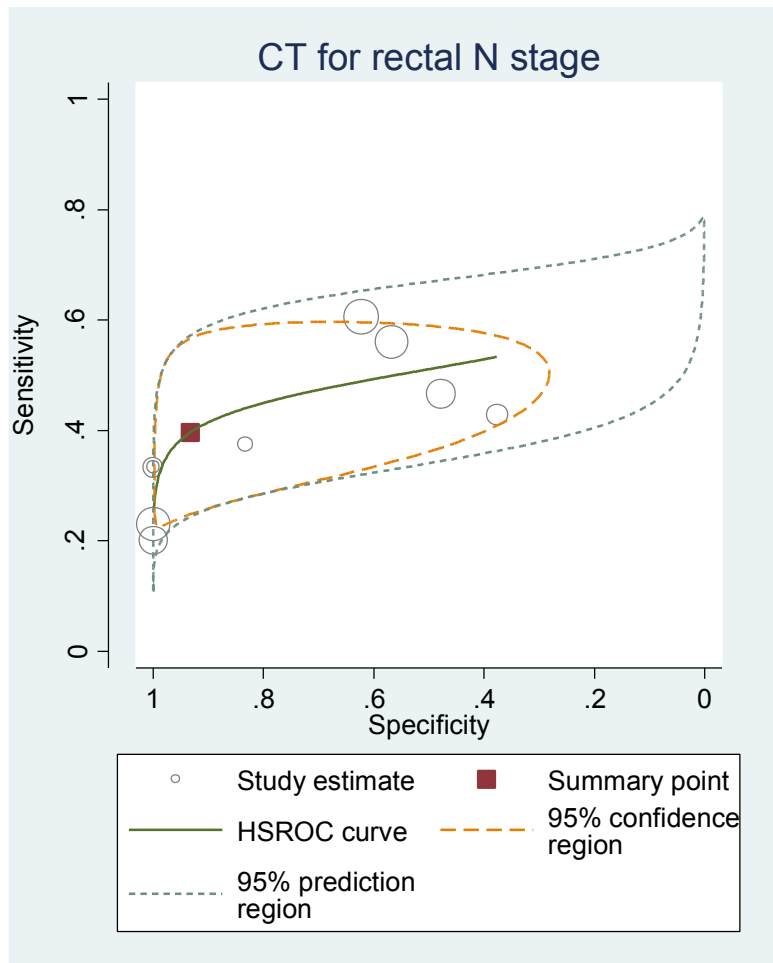


Table D-2. Pooled random-effects analysis: CT vs. ERUS for preoperative primary rectal T staging

Measure	Correct	Understaged	Overstaged
Summary risk ratio	0.58 ^a	0.65	0.55
95% CI	0.48 to 0.69	0.42 to 1.0	0.36 to 0.85
p	0.000	0.013	0.001
I ²	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Favors	ERUS	ERUS	ERUS

^a Relative risk of getting an incorrect result

Table D-3. Pooled random-effects analysis: CT vs. ERUS for preoperative primary rectal N staging

Measure	Correct	Understaged	Overstaged
Summary risk ratio	1.0 ^a	1.4	1.0
95% CI	0.85 to 1.25	0.80 to 2.30	0.63 to 1.70
p	0.738	0.260	0.876
I ²	0.0%	4.9%	21.6%
Favors	Equal	ERUS	Equal

^a Relative risk of getting an incorrect result

MRI Versus ERUS

Table D-4. Bivariate model MRI vs. ERUS for preoperative primary rectal T staging

Test Characteristics	MRI	ERUS
Sensitivity (95% CI)	88.9% (79.0% to 94.4%)	88.0% (80.0% to 93.1%)
Specificity (95% CI)	85.3% (70.6% to 93.4%)	85.6% (65.8% to 94.9%)
Diagnostic odds ratio (95% CI)	46.3 (17.8 to 120.4)	43.6 (11.6% to 164.5%)
+ Likelihood ratio (95% CI)	6.1 (2.9 to 12.6)	6.1 (2.3 to 16.3)
- Likelihood ratio (95% CI)	0.13 (0.069 to 0.25)	0.14 (0.079 to 0.25)
Favors	Equal	Equal

Table D-5. Bivariate model MRI vs. ERUS for preoperative primary rectal N staging

Test Characteristics	MRI	ERUS
Sensitivity (95% CI)	49.5% (36.0% to 63.1%)	53.0% (39.7% to 65.5%)
Specificity (95% CI)	69.7% (51.9% to 83.0%)	73.7% (43.6% to 91.0%)
Diagnostic odds ratio (95% CI)	2.3 (0.73 to 6.9)	3.1 (65.6 to 14.9)
+ Likelihood ratio (95% CI)	1.6 (0.81 to 3.3)	2.0 (0.69 to 5.8)
- Likelihood ratio (95% CI)	0.72 (0.47 to 1.1)	0.65 (0.38 to 1.1)
Favors	ERUS	ERUS

Figure D-3. HSROC of ERUS for preoperative primary rectal T staging

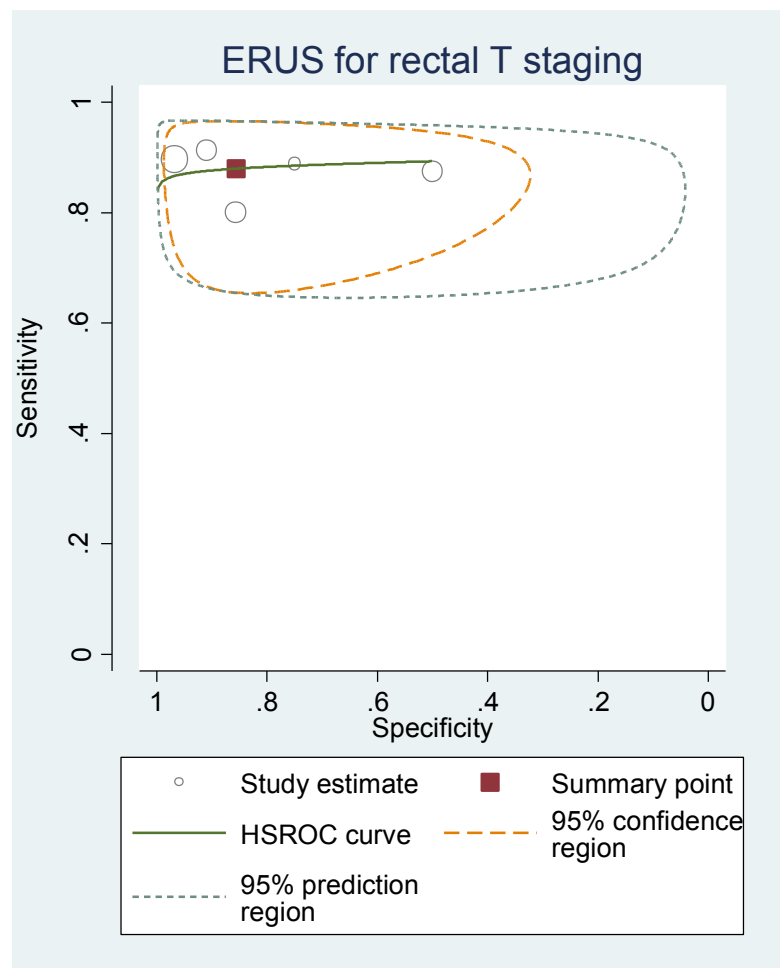


Figure D-4. HSROC of MRI for preoperative primary rectal T staging

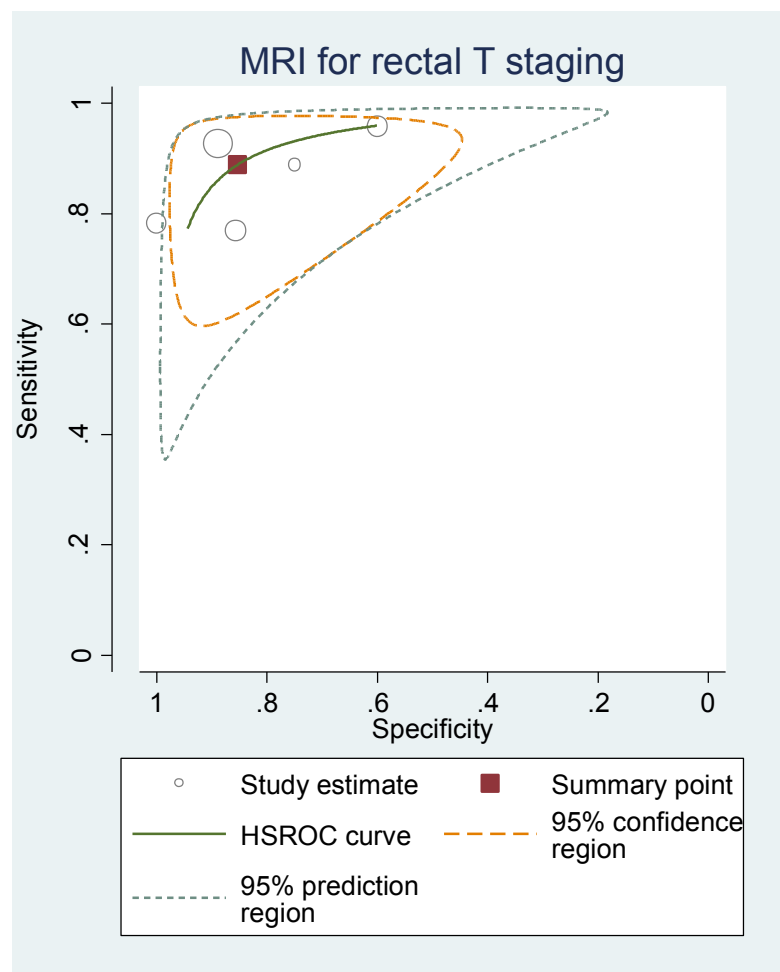


Figure D-5. HSROC of ERUS for preoperative primary rectal N staging

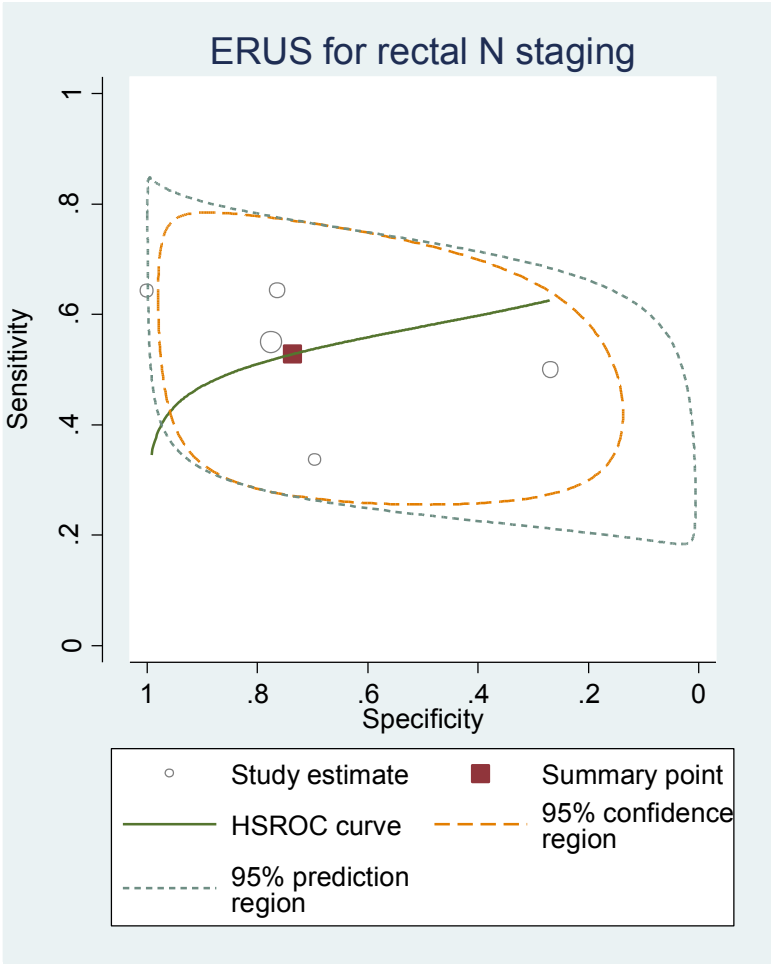


Figure D-6. HSROC of MRI for preoperative primary rectal N staging

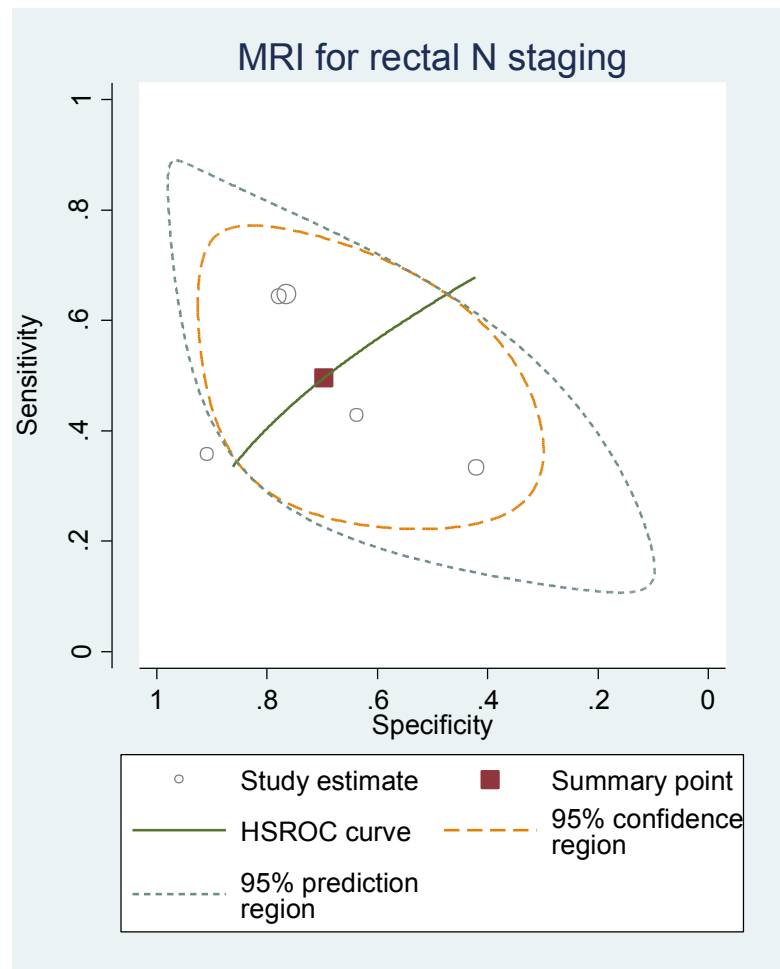


Table D-6. Pooled random-effects analysis: MRI vs. ERUS for preoperative primary rectal T staging

Measure	Correct	Understaged	Overstaged
Summary risk ratio	1.2 ^a	1.5	0.998
95% CI	0.80 to 1.7	0.65 to 3.6	0.53 to 1.9
p	0.463	0.328	0.995
I ²	0.0%	4.9%	0.0%
Favors	ERUS	ERUS	MRI

^a Relative risk of getting an incorrect result

Table D-7. Pooled random-effects analysis: MRI vs. ERUS for preoperative primary rectal N staging

Measure	Correct	Understaged	Overstaged
Summary risk ratio	0.89 ^a	1.03	0.81
95% CI	0.65 to 1.21	0.65 to 1.64	0.50 to 1.32
p	0.440	0.896	0.495
I ²	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Favors	MRI	Equal	MRI

^a Relative risk of getting an incorrect result

Table D-8. Pooled random-effects analysis: MRI vs. ERUS for preoperative primary rectal staging changes in management

Measure	Correct	Undertreated	Overtreated
Summary risk ratio	0.45 ^a	0.38	0.22
95% CI	0.12 to 1.6	0.21 to 0.68	0.014 to 3.38
p	0.218	0.001	0.275
I ²	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Favors	MRI	MRI	MRI

^a Relative risk of getting an incorrect result

CT Versus MRI

Table D-9. Pooled random-effects analysis: CT vs. MRI for preoperative rectal T staging

Measure	Correct	Understaged	Overstaged
Summary risk ratio	0.33 ^a	0.33	0.33
95% CI	0.036 to 3.1	0.014 to 7.7	0.014 to 7.7
p	0.333	0.493	0.494
I ²	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Favors	MRI	MRI	MRI

^a Risk of an incorrect result

Table D-10. Pooled random-effects analysis: CT vs. MRI for preoperative rectal N staging

Measure	Correct	Understaged	Overstaged
Summary risk ratio	1.04 ^a	0.645	1.634
95% CI	0.511 to 2.1	0.376 to 1.106	1.008 to 2.649
p	0.906	0.111	0.046
I ²	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Favors	Equal	CT	MRI

^a Risk of an incorrect result

Table D-11. Pooled random-effects analysis: MRI vs. CT for preoperative colorectal M staging (per lesion)

Measure	Lesion Detection Rate
Summary risk ratio	1.1
95% CI	1.0 to 1.2
p	0.049
I ²	0.0%
Favors	MRI

Table D-12. Pooled random-effects analysis: MRI vs. CT for interim colorectal M restaging (per lesion)

Measure	Lesion Detection Rate
Summary risk ratio	0.61
95% CI	0.38 to 0.99
p	0.192
I ²	12.4%
Favors	MRI

CT Versus PET/CT

Table D-13. Pooled data: CT vs. PET/CT for preoperative colorectal M staging (per lesion)

Test Characteristics	CT	PET/CT
Sensitivity (95% CI)	83.6% (78.1% to 88.2%)	60.4% (53.7% to 66.9%)
I ²	0.0%	95.1%
Specificity (95% CI)	Not calculated	Not calculated
Favors	CT	CT

CT Versus MRI Versus ERUS

Table D-14. Pooled random-effects analysis: MRI vs. CT vs. ERUS for interim rectal T restaging

Measure	Accuracy MRI vs. CT	Accuracy MRI vs. ERUS	Accuracy CT vs. ERUS
Summary risk ratio ^a	1.0	0.93	0.93
95% CI	0.85 to 1.3	0.77 to 1.1	0.70 to 1.23
p	0.728	0.465	0.592
I ²	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Favors	Equal	Equal	Equal

^a Risk of getting an inaccurate result

Table D-15. Pooled random-effects analysis: MRI vs. CT vs. ERUS for interim rectal N restaging

Measure	Accuracy MRI vs. CT	Accuracy MRI vs. ERUS	Accuracy CT vs. ERUS
Summary risk ratio ^a	0.87	1.3	1.3
95% CI	0.53 to 1.5	0.61 to 2.5	0.79 to 2.1
p	0.604	0.546	0.329
I ²	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Favors	MRI	ERUS	ERUS

^a Risk of getting an inaccurate result

Figure D-7. Funnel plot of CT versus ERUS, accuracy of rectal T staging

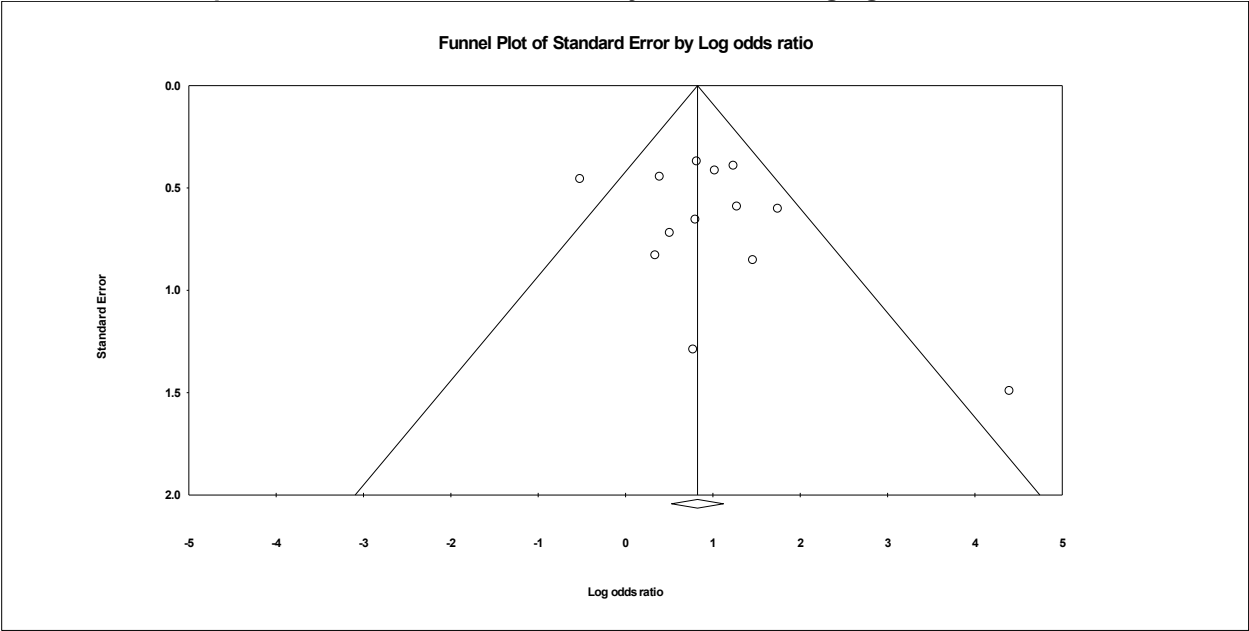


Figure D-8. Effect size by publication date, CT versus ERUS, accuracy of rectal T staging

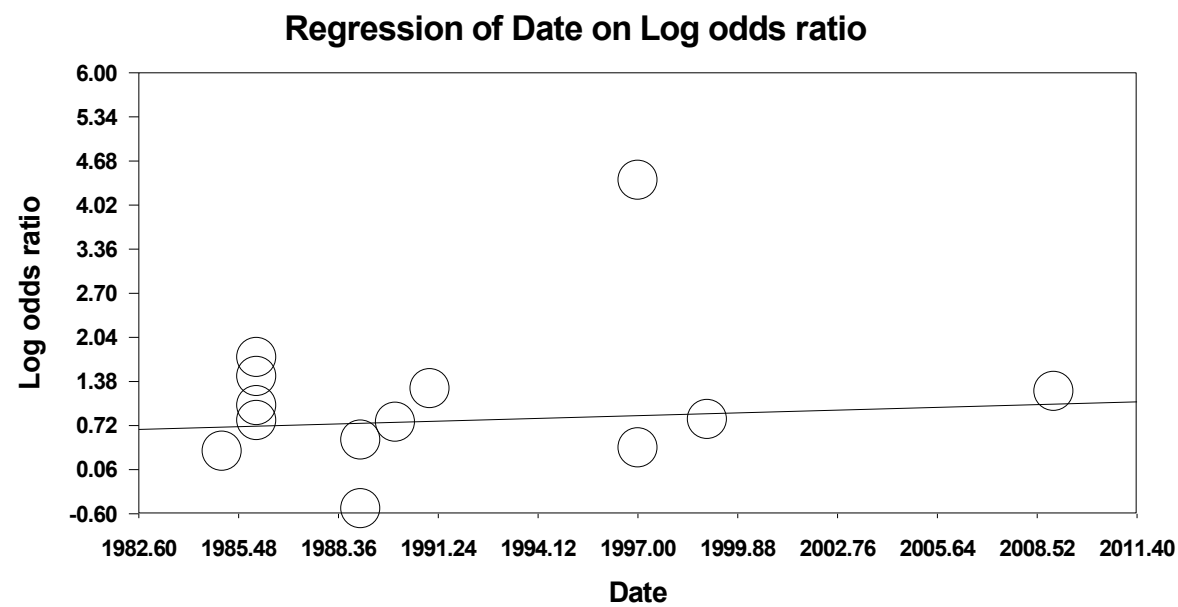


Figure D-9. Funnel plot of MRI versus ERUS, accuracy of rectal T staging

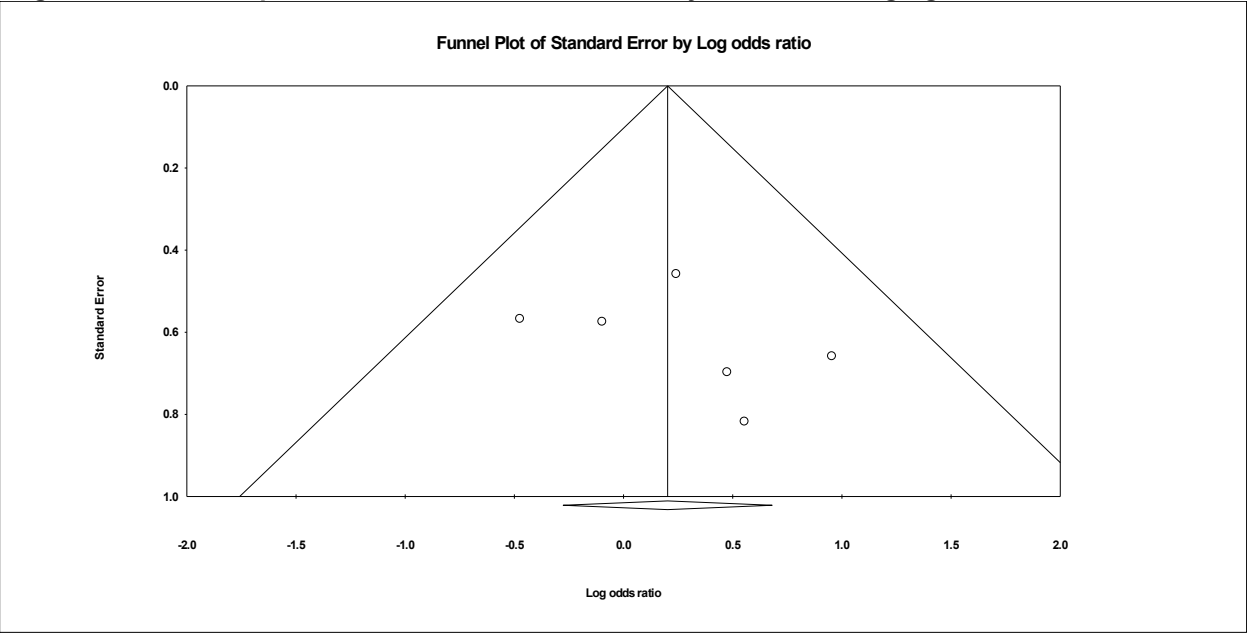
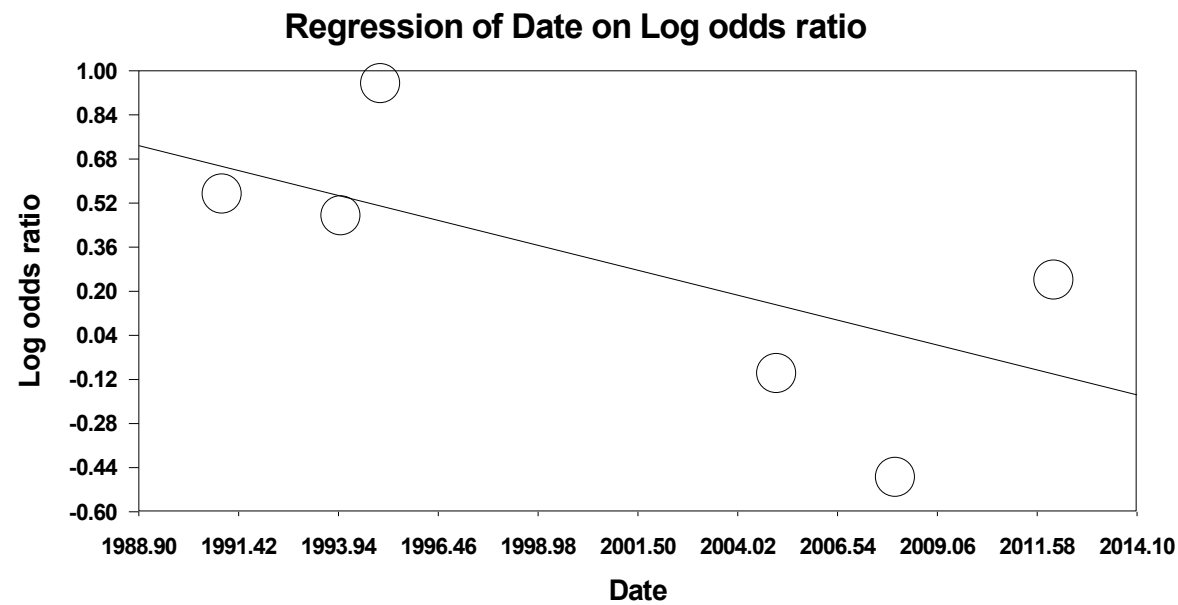


Figure D-10. Effect size by publication date, MRI versus ERUS, accuracy of rectal T staging



Risk of Bias Individual Studies

ECRI Instrument for controlled/comparative studies

1. Were patients randomly assigned to the study's groups?
2. Did the study use appropriate randomization methods?
3. Was there concealment of group allocation?
4. For nonrandomized trials, did the study employ any other methods to enhance group comparability?
5. Was the process of assigning patients to groups made independently from physician and patient preference?
6. Did the patients in different study groups have similar levels of performance on the outcome of interest at the time they were assigned to groups?
7. Were the study groups comparable for all other important factors at the time they were assigned to groups?
8. Did the study enroll all suitable patients or consecutive suitable patients?
9. Was the comparison of interest prospectively planned?
10. If the patients received ancillary treatment(s), was there a ≤ 5 percent difference between groups in the proportion of patients receiving each specific ancillary treatment?
11. Were the two groups treated concurrently?
12. Was compliance with treatment ≥ 85 percent in both of the study's groups?
13. Were patients blinded to the treatment they received?
14. Was the healthcare provider blinded to the groups to which the patients were assigned?
15. Were those who assessed the patient's outcomes blinded to the group to which the patients were assigned?
16. Was the integrity of blinding of patients, physicians, or outcome assessors tested and found to be preserved?
17. Was the outcome measure of interest objective and was it objectively measured?
18. Was a standard instrument used to measure the outcome?
19. Was there ≤ 15 percent difference in the length of followup for the two groups?
20. Did ≥ 85 percent of the patients complete the study?
21. Was there a ≤ 15 percent difference in completion rates in the study's groups?
22. Was the funding for this study derived from a source that would not benefit financially from results in a particular direction?

Table D-16. Risk of bias individual studies with two or more groups

Study	1. RCT?	2. Appropriate RCT?	3. Concealment?	4. Group comparability?	5. Group assignment?	6. Groups similar on outcome?	7. Groups similar?	8. All/consecutive enrollment?	9. Prospective?	10. Ancillary treatments?	11. Concurrent?	12. Compliance?	13. Patients blinded?	14. Provider blinded?	15. Assessor blinded?	16. Blinding tested?	17. Objective?	18. Standard?	19. Followup?	20. Completion?	21. Attrition?	22. Funding?	Risk of Bias
Yimei et al. 2012 ⁸⁹	No	No	No	No	No	NR	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Moderate
Mo et al. 2002 ¹⁸³	No	No	No	No	NR	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	NR	NR	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	High
Lupo et al. 1996 ¹⁸⁷	No	No	No	No	NR	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate

Instrument for single-group diagnostic test performance studies

1. Did the study enroll all, consecutive, or a random sample of patients?
2. Were more than 85 percent of the approached/eligible patients enrolled?
3. Were the patient inclusion and exclusion criteria applied consistently to all patients?
4. Was the study affected by obvious spectrum bias?
5. Did the study account for inter-reader differences?
6. Were readers of the diagnostic test of interest blinded to the results of the reference standard?
7. Were readers of the reference standard blinded to the results of the diagnostic test of interest?
8. Were readers of the diagnostic test of interest blinded to all other clinical information?
9. Were readers of the reference standard blinded to all other clinical information?
10. Were patients assessed by a reference standard regardless of the test's results?
11. Were all patients assessed by the same reference standard regardless of the test's results?
12. If the study reported data for a single diagnostic threshold, was the threshold chosen *a priori*?
13. Were the study results unaffected by intervening treatments or disease progression/regression?
14. Were at least 85 percent of the enrolled patients accounted for?
15. Was the funding for the study derived from a source that does not have a financial interest in its results?

Table D-17. Risk of bias of individual studies: single-group studies

Study	1. All/consecutive enrollment?	2. 85% enrolled?	3. Consistent inclusion?	4. No spectrum bias?	5. Inter-reader difference?	6. Reader blinded standard?	7. Reader standard blinded test?	8. Reader blinded clinical?	9. Reader standard blinded clinical?	10. All standard?	11. Same standard?	12. Threshold?	13. Intervening treatment?	14. Attrition?	15. Funding?	Risk of Bias
Halefoglu et al. 2008 ⁹⁰	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Low
Rafaelsen et al. 2008 ¹⁸⁵	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Bianchi et al. 2005 ⁹¹	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Brown et al. 2004 ¹²²	Yes	NR	Yes	No	No	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Moderate
Starck et al. 1995 ⁹²	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Moderate
Thaler et al. 1994 ⁹³	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Low
Waizer et al. 1991 ⁹⁴	NR	NR	Yes	No	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Berger-Kulemann et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁶	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Low
Kulemann et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁷	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	NR	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Moderate
van Kessel et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁸	No	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Moderate
Taylor et al. 2007 ¹¹⁵	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Moderate
Arii et al. 2006 ¹¹³	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	NR	NR	NR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Moderate
Bartolozzi et al. 2004 ¹¹⁷	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Low

Table D-17. Risk of bias of individual studies: single-group studies (continued)

Study	1. All/consecutive enrollment?	2. 85% enrolled?	3. Consistent inclusion?	4. No spectrum bias?	5. Inter-reader difference?	6. Reader blinded standard?	7. Reader standard blinded test?	8. Reader blinded clinical?	9. Reader standard blinded clinical?	10. All standard?	11. Same standard?	12. Threshold?	13. Intervening treatment?	14. Attrition?	15. Funding?	Risk of Bias
Bhattacharjya et al. 2004 ¹¹⁸	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	NR	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Moderate
Bohm et al. 2004 ¹¹⁹	Yes	NR	Yes	No	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Moderate
Matsuoka et al. 2003 ¹⁰⁸	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Moderate
Blomqvist et al. 2002 ¹¹¹	Yes	NR	NR	No	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Moderate
Lencioni et al. 1998 ¹²⁰	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	No	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Low
Strotzer et al. 1997 ¹²¹	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Low
Guinet et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁹	NR	NR	Yes	No	No	Yes	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Moderate
Hodgman et al. 1986 ¹¹⁰	No	NR	Yes	No	NR	Yes	No	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Wickramasinghe and Samarasekera 2012 ¹²³	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Low
Ju et al. 2009 ⁹⁵	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Huh et al. 2008 ¹⁶⁰	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Low
Harewood et al. 2002 ¹²⁴	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Kim et al. 1999 ⁹⁶	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Osti et al. 1997 ⁹⁷	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate

Table D-17. Risk of bias of individual studies: single-group studies (continued)

Study	1. All/consecutive enrollment?	2. 85% enrolled?	3. Consistent inclusion?	4. No spectrum bias?	5. Inter-reader difference?	6. Reader blinded standard?	7. Reader standard blinded test?	8. Reader blinded clinical?	9. Reader standard blinded clinical?	10. All standard?	11. Same standard?	12. Threshold?	13. Intervening treatment?	14. Attrition?	15. Funding?	Risk of Bias
Ramana et al. 1997 ⁹⁸	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Fleshman et al. 1992 ¹¹²	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Moderate
Milsom et al. 1992 ¹¹⁴	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Goldman et al. 1991 ⁹⁹	NR	NR	NR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Pappalardo et al. 1990 ¹⁰⁰	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Rotte et al. 1989 ¹⁰¹	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Waizer et al. 1989 ¹⁰²	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Beynon et al. 1986 ¹⁰³	NR	NR	NR	Yes	No	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Moderate
Kramann and Hildebrandt 1986 ¹⁰⁴	NR	NR	NR	Yes	No	Yes	No	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Rifkin and Wechsler 1986 ¹⁰⁵	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Rifkin and Marks 1986 ¹⁰⁶	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Romano et al. 1985 ¹⁰⁷	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Engledow et al. 2012 ¹²⁵	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Moderate
Uchiyama et al. 2012 ⁸⁴	Yes	NR	NR	No	No	NR	No	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Moderate

Table D-17. Risk of bias of individual studies: single-group studies (continued)

Study	1. All/consecutive enrollment?	2. 85% enrolled?	3. Consistent inclusion?	4. No spectrum bias?	5. Inter-reader difference?	6. Reader blinded standard?	7. Reader standard blinded test?	8. Reader blinded clinical?	9. Reader standard blinded clinical?	10. All standard?	11. Same standard?	12. Threshold?	13. Intervening treatment?	14. Attrition?	15. Funding?	Risk of Bias
Ramos et al. 2011 ⁸⁵	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	NR	No	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	Moderate
Orlacchio et al. 2009 ⁸⁶	Yes	NR	NR	NR	No	Yes	NR	NR	NR	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Moderate
Lubezky et al. 2007 ¹¹⁶	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Moderate
Kim et al. 2011 ⁸³	Yes	NR	NR	NR	No	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Moderate
Martellucci et al. 2012 ¹⁹⁵	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Moderate
Pomerri et al. 2011 ¹⁵⁹	Yes	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Low
Barbaro et al. 1995 ⁸⁸	NR	NR	NR	No	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	Moderate
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁸²	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Hunerbein et al. 2000 ¹⁸⁴	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Wicherts et al. 2011 ¹⁸⁸	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Moderate
Skriver et al. 1992 ¹⁸⁶	NR	NR	NR	Yes	NR	Yes	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Koh et al. 2012 ¹⁸⁹	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Low
Lambregts et al. 2011 ¹⁹⁹	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	Moderate
Jao et al. 2010 ¹⁹⁰	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Low

Table D-17. Risk of bias of individual studies: single-group studies (continued)

Study	1. All/consecutive enrollment?	2. 85% enrolled?	3. Consistent inclusion?	4. No spectrum bias?	5. Inter-reader difference?	6. Reader blinded standard?	7. Reader standard blinded test?	8. Reader blinded clinical?	9. Reader standard blinded clinical?	10. All standard?	11. Same standard?	12. Threshold?	13. Intervening treatment?	14. Attrition?	15. Funding?	Risk of Bias
Kim et al. 2010 ²²²	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low
Futterer et al. 2008 ¹⁹⁴	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate
Vliegen et al. 2005 ¹⁹¹	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Low
Kim et al. 2004 ¹⁹³	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low
Okizuka et al. 1996 ¹⁹²	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	NR	NR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	NR	Moderate